



# TOWNSHIP OF MELANCTHON

## A G E N D A

Thursday, April 5, 2018 - 9:00 a.m.

1. **Call to Order**
2. **Announcements**
3. **Additions/Deletions/Approval of Agenda**
4. **Declaration of Pecuniary Interest and the General Nature Thereof**
5. **Approval of Draft Minutes - March 15, 2018**
6. **Business Arising from Minutes**
7. **Point of Privilege or Personal Privilege**
8. **Public Question Period** (Please visit our website under Agendas and Minutes for information on Public Question Period)
9. **Public Works**
  1. Carlo DiFrancesco - Requesting ditch clean-out on 2<sup>nd</sup> Line SW due to flooding
  2. Public Works Report - March 2018
  3. Accounts
  4. Open sealed tenders received to supply and deliver approximately 20,000 tonnes of "M" Gravel, 5/8", and 10,000 tonnes of Granular "A" Gravel
  5. Other
10. **Planning**
  1. Memo from Chris Jones regarding Feral Cat Facility Zoning By-law Amendment
  2. Applications to Permit
  3. Unfinished Business
    1. Annable ZBA, Blue Sky RV Resort ZBA, Source Water Protection - ZBA and OPA, Strada - OPA and ZBA
  4. Other
11. **Police Services Board**
12. **Committee Reports**
13. **Correspondence**

### **\*Board & Committee Minutes**

1. CDRC Board of Management Minutes - January 24, 2018 meeting
2. CDRC Board of Management Minutes - February 28, 2018 meeting
3. NDCC Board of Management Draft Minutes - March 8, 2018 meeting

### **\* Items for Information Purposes**

1. Nomination for 2018 Senior of the Year Award
2. Shelburne & District Fire Department 2017 Annual Report
3. AMO - Main Street Revitalization funding update
4. AMO - Policy Update - Guidance on Traditional Land Acknowledgement Statements
5. Letter from Triton Engineering - Township of Southgate Dundalk Water System
6. Letter from G. Ali and P. Smythe regarding 504360 Hwy 89 Amaranth Township-possible Trucking business- neighbour complaint
7. WDG Board of Health Highlights, March 2018
8. GRCA Current Newsletter, March 2018
9. AMO - Policy Update - Canada-Ontario Sign Infrastructure Program Agreement

10. Motion from Essex regarding user Pay Childcare Services at AMO and FCM Conferences
11. AMO - Policy Update - Cannabis Implementation - Municipal Funding Announcements
12. OMAFRA - Province consulting on Draft Agricultural Impact Assessment Guidance Document
13. OMAFRA - Invitation to a Technical Webinar for the Agricultural Impact Assessment Guidance Document
14. NVCA Media Release - Spring Tonic Maple Syrup Festival
15. AMO - One-Third Tax Free Exemption for Municipal Officials

**\* Items for Council Action**

1. Application for Tile Drainage Loan - Devinder Kaur Cheema
2. Application for Tile Drainage Loan - Nadarajah Srirajah
3. Shelburne Public Library - 2018 Library Board Agreement

**14. General Business**

1. Report from Treasurer - 2018 Draft Capital and Operating Budget
  1. Notice of Intent to Pass a By-law - By-law to adopt the estimates of all sums required during the year and to strike the rates of taxation, and to further provide for penalty and interest in default of payment thereof for the year 2018
2. Accounts
3. New/Other Business/Additions
  1. Rogers Communications Tower Update
  2. Motion to return tender security deposit to Kenneth and Nancy Fryer, West Part of Lot 13, Concession 4 OS as the existing dwelling on property has been demolished (as per agreement dated March 15, 2017)
  3. Other
4. Unfinished Business
  1. Confirmation of Council Meeting Schedule for 2019 - Tabled Motion from January 11, 2018
  2. Township Signage
  3. Mulmur Melancthon Fire Department Budget 2018
  4. Social Media Policy

**15. Delegations**

**16. Closed Session**

1. Personal matters about an identifiable individual, including municipal or local board employees - 1. Eligible Properties for Tax Arrears Registration; 2. Direction regarding a fill complaint on East Part of Lot 1, Concession 1 OS
2. Draft Minutes - March 15, 2018
3. Business Arising from Minutes
4. Rise and Report

**17. Third Reading of By-laws**

**18. Notice of Motion**

**19. Confirmation By-law**

**20. Adjournment and Date of Next Meeting - Thursday, April 19, 2018 - 5:00 p.m.**

**21. On Sites**

**22. Correspondence on File at the Clerk's Office**

## Denise Holmes

---

**From:** Carlo D [REDACTED]  
**Sent:** Monday, March 12, 2018 5:56 PM  
**To:** Craig Micks  
**Cc:** Denise Holmes; Rob DiFrancesco  
**Subject:** Photo's  
**Attachments:** IMG\_20180303\_1254347.jpg; IMG\_20180303\_1254156.jpg; IMG\_20180303\_1254537.jpg; IMG\_20180303\_1254069.jpg

Photo's of the flooding along our property for your reference.

Carlo

---

**From:** Carlo D [REDACTED]  
**Sent:** March 3, 2018 6:54 PM  
**To:** [Tom.Pridham@rjburnside.com](mailto:Tom.Pridham@rjburnside.com)  
**Cc:** Rob DiFrancesco  
**Subject:** Fwd:

Hello Tom,

Was at our property today and took these pictures of the flood drainage ditch.

It's a repeat of last year.

This water originated from the adjacent field and is seeping through the been and into our land.  
2 weeks ago the water level rose above the road and over the been.

This could be easily resolved if someone would just clean out the ditch on the field side to 2nd line.

I am asuming Transalta knows why you are calling and has chosen not to come to the table.

What next?

Carlo

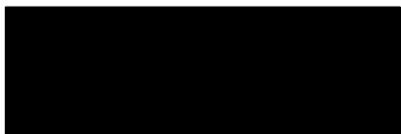
----- Forwarded message -----

**From:** Robert DiFrancesco [REDACTED]  
**Date:** Mar 3, 2018 5:50 PM  
**Subject:**  
**To:** Carlo D <[REDACTED]>  
**Cc:**

PW# 1

APR - 5 2018

Regards,



---

Total Control Panel

[Login](#)

To: [dhg@melancthontownship.ca](mailto:dhg@melancthontownship.ca)

Message Score: 30

High (60): Pass

From: [REDACTED]

My Spam Blocking Level: High

Medium (75): Pass

Low (90): Pass

[Block](#) this sender

[Block](#) hotmail.ca

*This message was delivered because the content filter score did not exceed your filter level.*

## Denise Holmes

---

**From:** Carlo D [REDACTED]  
**Sent:** Monday, March 12, 2018 5:49 PM  
**To:** Craig Micks  
**Cc:** Denise Holmes; Rob DiFrancesco  
**Subject:** Fw: Fwd:d

Good Afternoon Craig,

Almost a year ago we contacted the township regarding the flooding occurring every spring along the unopened portion of 300 SR.

Tom Pridman has been trying to resolve the issue without success, and I am coming back to you. I understand the township owns the road in question, and therefore responsible for maintenance of the drainage ditch on either side.

The culvert running under the road is funnel all the run off water from the adjacent field onto our side, and eventually seeping onto our property. These ditches should direct the run off to 2nd Line SW, and then south to the Ames Ditch.

Please contact me at your earliest possible convenience to resolve the matter before our property undergoes another season of flooding.

Thank you

Carlo DiFrancesco  
[REDACTED]

---

**From:** Tom Pridham <[Tom.Pridham@rjburnside.com](mailto:Tom.Pridham@rjburnside.com)>  
**Sent:** March 8, 2018 9:31 AM  
**To:** Carlo D  
**Cc:** Rob DiFrancesco  
**Subject:** RE: Fwd:

Hi Carlo  
Sorry for the delay in getting back to you

In am not sure who is responsible for maintenance of the road  
I think it would be best if you contacted Craig Micks the Director of Public Works and see if a site meeting could be arranged with Bill Chambers from Trans Alta  
Craig can be reached at 519 925 5525  
I would be pleased to attend a site meeting if requested by the Township  
Thanks Tom

---

Tom Pridham | R.J. Burnside & Associates Limited | [www.rjburnside.com](http://www.rjburnside.com)  
Office: 800-265-9662 Direct: 519-938-3077

---

**From:** Carlo D [[mailto:\[REDACTED\]](mailto:[REDACTED])]  
**Sent:** Saturday, March 03, 2018 6:54 PM

To: Tom Pridham <Tom.Pridham@rjburnside.com>

Cc: Rob DiFrancesco [REDACTED]

Subject: Fwd:

Hello Tom,

Was at our property today and took these pictures of the flood drainage ditch.

It's a repeat of last year.

This water originated from the adjacent field and is seeping through the been and into our land.  
2 weeks ago the water level rose above the road and over the been.

This could be easily resolved if someone would just clean out the ditch on the field side to 2nd line.

I am assuming Transalta knows why you are calling and has chosen not to come to the table.

What next?

Carlo

----- Forwarded message -----

From: Robert DiFrancesco <[REDACTED]>

Date: Mar 3, 2018 5:50 PM

Subject:

To: Carlo D <[REDACTED]>

Cc:

Regards,

Rob DiFrancesco  
[REDACTED]

---

Total Control Panel

[Login](#)

To: [dholmes@melancthontownship.ca](mailto:dholmes@melancthontownship.ca)

From: [REDACTED]

Message Score: 15

My Spam Blocking Level: High

High (60): Pass

Medium (75): Pass

Low (90): Pass

[Block](#) this sender

[Block](#) hotmail.ca

*This message was delivered because the content filter score did not exceed your filter level.*











*The Corporation of*  
**THE TOWNSHIP OF MELANCTHON**  
157101 Highway 10,  
Melancthon, Ontario, L9V 2E6

## **PUBLIC WORKS REPORT**

TO: Council

FROM: Craig Micks, Director of Public Works

SUBJECT: Work Report for March 2018

DATE: March 27, 2018

### Road Work:

Public Works Staff worked with ATS Tree Removal removing trees in Horning's Mills

Fixed washed out roads

Grading roads

Gravel was hauled and graded

Half load signs were put up

Trees and garbage was cleaned out of ditches

Cold patched some roads

Plowing, sanding and ice blading

Fixed signs

### Shop:

Fixed gates for Horning's Mills ballpark

Plows were cleaned up

Truck 2 was repaired

Grader 1 fuel tank was repaired and wing removed

Shop repairs and clean up was completed

Trucks were washed

Moved signs from old to new shop

Report Respectively Submitted

Craig Micks  
Director of Public Works

PW#2  
APR - 5 2018

# • Municipal Planning Services Ltd. •

## MEMORANDUM

**To:** Mayor White and Members of Council  
**Copy:** Ms. Denise Holmes, CAO  
**From:** Chris D. Jones MCIP, RPP  
**Date:** March 28, 2018  
**Re:** Proposed ZBA for Part Lot 5, Concession 3 O.S. (Goddard)

---

## BACKGROUND

The Township has received an application for zoning by-law amendment for lands located at 476260 3<sup>rd</sup> Line, located in the east part of Lot 5, Concession 3 O.S. The applicant's lot has a frontage of 68 metres (223 feet) and a lot area of approximately 0.76 hectares (1.9 acres) and is currently occupied by a detached dwelling.

The purpose of the application is to permit the establishment of a feral cat facility to be housed in two accessory buildings to be constructed on the subject lands. To facilitate the application, the owner of the lot, Kimberly and Mike Goddard, have authorized Ms. Sharon Morden, the manager of the feral cat facility, to submit this application.

It is noted that Ms. Goddard and Ms. Morden have also entered into a lease agreement with respect to the establishment of the facility on the subject lands. Amongst other things, the lease agreement allows for the use of the lands for a five-year period, from March 1, 2018 to February 28, 2023.

The purpose of this report is to review the application and determine if it can be declared complete in accordance with Section 34 (10.4) of the Planning Act.

## THE FACILITY

On September 7, 2017, Ms. Morden attended a Council meeting and made a presentation with respect to this proposal. It is understood she operated a similar facility in the Town of Shelburne but was required to relocate the facility as a result of zone compliance issues. As a result she is seeking planning approval in the form of a zoning by-law amendment to permit the re-establishment of the facility to the Goddard lands in Melancthon.

A conceptual site plan has been prepared to help illustrate the nature and location of buildings on the Goddard lot. As is shown on the site plan, the facility would be comprised of two structures, one for administration and the other for housing feral cats. In addition there would be an enclosed area available for the cats to have access to

---

• Municipal Planning Services Ltd. •

Chris D. Jones BES, MCIP, RPP  
51 Churchill Drive, Unit 1  
Barrie, Ontario  
(705) 725-8133

PLAN # 1  
APR - 5 2018

outside.

In addition, Ms. Mordan has also provided additional information in form of a summary letter to the Township. The letter provides information concerning shared driveway access, hydro, water, sewage disposal requirements as well as insurance.

### **OFFICIAL PLAN**

The subject lands are located in the Agricultural designation of the Official Plan. Permissible uses in the Agricultural designation include agricultural uses, agricultural-related uses and on-farm diversified uses, including home occupations.

### **ZONING BY-LAW**

The subject lands are zoned Rural Residential (RR). A feral cat facility is neither defined nor permitted in any zone in the Township's Zoning By-law, hence the application for a zoning by-law amendment, the purpose of which is to define and permit the use.

### **ANALYSIS**

The requested use is unique but I believe it is a use which is appropriate and not incompatible in the context of a rural/agricultural community. Notwithstanding, the manner in which the facility is proposed to be operated, through a lease agreement and non-resident manager is not a business operation or model that could be construed as typical in the context of other rural/agricultural uses such as on-farm diversified uses, home industries and home occupations.

It is noted that Section 7.9 of the Official Plan authorizes Council to enact temporary use by-laws. Section 7.9 c) requires Council to be satisfied of the following in considering a temporary use by-law:

- i. The proposed use is clearly temporary in nature;
- ii. The proposed use is compatible with adjacent uses particularly in terms of nuisance effects such as noise and dust and, where necessary, suitable buffering is, or can be provided to minimize or eliminate any incompatibility or nuisance effects;
- iii. Sufficient road capacity exists and sufficient on-site parking can be provided;
- iv. The size of the lot and/or building is appropriate for the proposed use; and,
- v. Services such as water supply, sewage disposal and site drainage are sufficient.

This report is only intended to address the matter of a complete application and to

---

• Municipal Planning Services Ltd. •

Chris D. Jones BES, MCIP, RPP  
51 Churchill Drive, Unit 1  
Barrie, Ontario  
(705) 725-8133

authorize the scheduling of a public meeting, however I believe Council should be aware that a temporary use by-law could be a consideration with the proposed facility.

### **RECOMMENDATION**

Unless Council has other questions or issues they would like to be addressed by the applicant it is recommended that the application for zoning by-law amendment submitted by Ms. Sharon Morden for lands located in Part Lot 5, Concession 3 O.S. as authorized by Ms. Kimberly Goddard be declared complete and be scheduled for a public meeting in accordance with Section 34 of the Planning Act.

Respectfully Submitted,



---

Chris Jones MCIP, RPP

---

• Municipal Planning Services Ltd. •

Chris D. Jones BES, MCIP, RPP

51 Churchill Drive, Unit 1

Barrie, Ontario

(705) 725-8133



# Feral Cat Rescue

141 Second Avenue West, Shelburne, Ontario L9V 2X3

[www.feralcatrescue.ca](http://www.feralcatrescue.ca) [info@feralcatrescue.ca](mailto:info@feralcatrescue.ca)

519-278-0707

Town of Melancthon  
157101 Highway 10  
Melancthon, Ontario  
L9V 2E6

Attention: Chris Jones

Re: Re-Zoning Application for Feral Cat Rescue

Dear Chris Jones,

We have outlined the information that you have requested regarding Driveway access, Hydro, Water and Sewage and electrical services for the property of Kimberly Goddard that will house the Portable for the Feral Cat Rescue.

**Driveway Access:** We will be using the driveway of Kimberly Goddard to access the property from behind her house and will be maintaining the driveway. We will be compacting and laying gravel where needed to have a secure driveable surface for vehicle traffic to and from the portable. The cost of this will be covered by the Feral Cat Rescue building fund. The drive way that accessess the property from county Road 3 is owned by the Vanderzagg family. We had contacted them asking for use of the driveway for the rescue and would also include insurance coverage however they did not want to approve the use and we were declined. We will be putting up a fence to prevent any incoming traffic to the Feral Cat Rescue portable from the Vanderzagg driveway and will erect signage to advise the entrance to FCR.

**Hydro:** Ontario Hydro has been contacted and they will add a hydro line to the pole directly in front of the property which is the same pole that is used to supply Kimberly Goddards hydro. The cost for this is \$350.00. Delmar electric has been contacted and will hook up the electrical panel from the portable to the hydro pole and obtain all permits and permissions and inspections. This will cost \$2,500.00.

**Water:** Water will be used from Kimberly Goddards well and will be tapped into her existing line. This is the recommended method of water supply advised by two plumbers and a well company. There is minimal water usage as it will be for water bowls and 2 to 4 mop buckets per day. We will not need hot water supplied as we are able to use a kettle to boil whatever hot water is needed. We will also have water in jugs with a dispensing spout inside the portable for extra water supply.

**Sewage:** The only water that is to be disposed of will be 2 to 4 mop buckets of water per day that may contain soap and bleach. This will require a grey water pit where it will seep through to the ground. Washroom facilities will be in a separate portable toilet that will have a bacterial flush and hand sanitizer and will be serviced once a week. The cost of the non heated portable toilet is \$155.00 per month with an initial deposit up front of 3 months rental \$581.95 to start the service. During the winter months a heated portable toilet with chemical flush and hand sanitizer will be used and will cost \$185.00 per week. Pricing is from Chantlers in Hillsburgh as per Mariam. Laundry will be done off site at the laundrymat or in the homes of the volunteers.

---

**Insurance:** An commercial general liability Insurance policy has been secured through Ostic Insurance that will have a 2 million liability as well as fire, theft, contents and damage coverage. Insurance is \$940.00 per year and will require requoting once the rezoning application is approved.

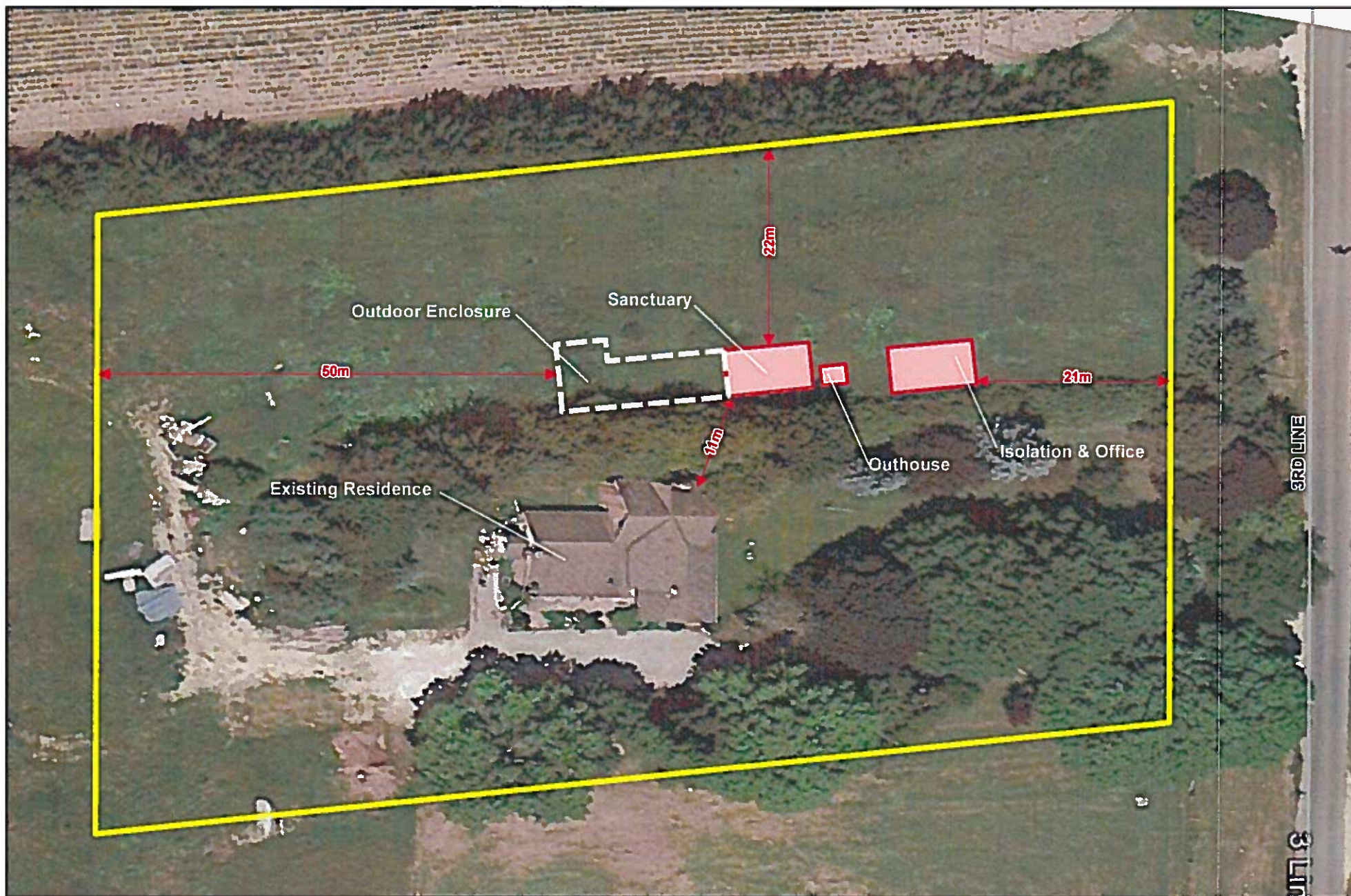
Please feel free to contact me if you require further information for our rezoning application.

Best Regards,

Sharon Morden  
Feral Cat Rescue  
519-278-0707

Sharon Morden  
Feral Cat Rescue  
519-278-0707  
www.feralcatrescue.com

---



**Township of Melancthon  
Feral Cat Rescue  
Proposed Site Plan  
Part of Lot 5, Concession 3**



Site plan prepared from  
information provided by  
Sharon Mordon

March 26, 2018

**APPLICATIONS TO PERMIT FOR APPROVAL**  
**April 5, 2018 COUNCIL MEETING**

<b><i>PROPERTY OWNER</i></b>	<b><i>PROPERTY DESCRIPTION</i></b>	<b><i>TYPE OF STRUCTURE</i></b>	<b><i>DOLLAR VALUE</i></b>	<b><i>D.C.'s</i></b>	<b><i>COMMENTS</i></b>
Alvin Bauman Applicant: Eli Sherk	Lots 214-216 Con 2 NE 199320 2nd Line NE	Beef/Horse Barn 8575 square feet	\$230,000.00	No	
Alvin Bauman Applicant: Eli Sherk	Lots 214-216 Con 2 NE 199320 2nd Line NE	Single Family Dwelling 2053 square feet	\$200,000.00	No	Agreement entered into with Township and security deposit received to allow existing dwelling to remain on property while they build new home
Paul Martin Applicant: Eli Sherk	Lot 241 Con 2 SW 118387 2nd Line SW	Storage Building for Garden Equipment 768 square feet	\$15,000.00	No	
Brandan Squirrell	East Part Lot 30 Con 3 OS 745360 30 Sideroad	New Dwelling 1810 square feet	\$315,000.00	Yes	

**CENTRE DUFFERIN RECREATION COMPLEX**

**BOARD OF MANAGEMENT**

**Minutes of the Regular meeting held January 24, 2018 at the CDRC**

Attendance:	Randy Chambers	Shelburne
	Dan Sample	Shelburne
	Steve Anderson	Shelburne
	AJ Cavey	Shelburne
	Heather Foster	Amaranth
	Chris Gerrits	Amaranth
	Janice Elliott	Melancthon
	Kim Fraser	Facility Administration Manager
	Marty Lamers	Facility Maintenance Manager

Regrets: L. Ryan and D. White

Meeting called to order by Facility Administration Manager, Kim Fraser at 5:30pm.  
A quorum was present.

Kim Fraser welcomes all board members and new member Shelburne Representative, Steve Anderson.

**Elections were opened:**

Chairman: Moved by Heather Foster, seconded by Janice Elliott to nominate Chris Gerrits for Chairman. Carried  
Chris Gerrits accepts the nomination

Hearing no further nominations:

Moved by J. Elliott, seconded by R. Chambers to close nominations. Carried

Chris Gerrits accepts the position of Chairman

Chairman, C. Gerrits assumes chair of the meeting. C. Gerrits thanks the members and continues with the meeting. The floor is opened to nominations for Vice-Chairman.

Vice-Chairman: Moved by Chris Gerrits, seconded by Heather Foster to nominate Laura Ryan for Vice-Chairman. Carried

Prior to the meeting Laura Ryan acknowledged that she will accept a nomination for position of Vice-Chairman

Hearing no further nominations:

Moved by J. Elliott, seconded by AJ Cavey to close nominations. Carried

BD/Comm #1  
APR - 5 2018

**Committees for 2018:**

Some changes were made to the Committees. Discussion to have S. Anderson and D. White fill the vacant position(s) left by their predecessors from their respective Municipalities.

See Schedule A

**Declaration of Pecuniary Interests:**

Chairman, C. Gerrits stated that if any member of the board had a disclosure of pecuniary interest that they could declare the nature thereof now or at any time during the meeting.

**Agenda:**

Add: New Business – Requests from Shelburne Muskies and Dan Sample

**MOTION #1** – Moved by J. Elliott seconded by S. Anderson. Be it resolved we approve the agenda dated January 24, 2018 as amended and presented.

Carried

**Discussion of Minutes of Previous Meetings:**

**MOTION #2** – Moved by S. Anderson seconded by J. Elliott. That the minutes of the CDRC Board of Management regular board meeting held November 22, 2017 be approved as presented and circulated.

Carried

**Correspondence:**

- Town of Mono that Council approves the CDRC 2018 Approved Budget
- Shelburne Taekwondo-will no longer be renting T&C Room effective January 30, 2018
- Town of Shelburne-Appointment to CDRC Board of Management: Randy Chambers, Dan Sample and Steve Anderson
- Town of Shelburne-re Grass Cutting for 2018 will be \$75.00 weekly

**MOTION #3** – Moved by J. Elliott seconded by S. Anderson. That correspondence is received and placed on file.

Carried

**Finance Committee Report:**

The 2018 cheque signing authorities for the CDRC chequing account will remain the same and be Administration Manager, Kim Fraser; Chairman, Chris Gerrits and Vice Chairman, Laura Ryan.

**MOTION #4** – Moved by R. Chambers seconded by D. Sample. That the bills and accounts as presented in the amount of \$117,358.60 be approved and paid.

Carried

**Pool Committee Report:**

During the Christmas break, the CDRC ran a Babysitting Course and a Home Alone Safety for Kids Course. See Schedule B.

**MOTION #5**– Moved by R. Chambers seconded by D. Sample. That we receive the report from the Pool Committee.

Carried

**Facility Administration Manager's Report:**

See Schedule C

**MOTION #6** – Moved by AJ Cavey seconded by J. Elliott. That we receive the report from the Facility Administration Manager.

Carried

**Facility Maintenance Manager's Report:**

See Schedule D

**MOTION #7** – Moved by R. Chambers seconded by D. Sample. That the quote from Thermotech for replacement of the arena boiler at a price of \$12, 750 be accepted; and that the facility manager be authorized to enter into an agreement with Thermotech.

Carried

**MOTION #8** – Moved by AJ Cavey seconded by J. Elliott. That we receive the report from the Facility Maintenance Manager.

Carried

**Old Business:**

**Ontario Sports and Recreation Communities Fund (OSRCF):**

C. Gerrits reported that an application for funding has been submitted. The application is requesting an additional person for one (1) year and training for day camp and lifeguard staff. Results will be announced later in March.

**New Business:**

**Dufferin County Child Care Fee Subsidy:**

See Schedule E

Representatives from Dufferin County Community Services are interested in speaking to the CDRC Board at the February meeting.

**Health and Safety Policy Statement:**

**MOTION #9** – Moved by R. Chambers seconded by D. Sample. That the Health and Safety Policy distributed at the January 24, 2018 Board meeting be approved.

Carried

**Shelburne Muskies Request for Free Use of T&C Room:**

After discussion the following motion was presented.

**MOTION #10** – Moved by J. Elliott seconded by H. Foster. That the CDRC receive the correspondence from the Shelburne Muskies and place on file.

Carried

**Easter Extravaganza Request for Free Use of T&C Room:**

After discussion the following motion was presented.

**MOTION #11** – Moved by R. Chambers seconded by H. Foster. That the CDRC provide the use of the Town & Country room/kitchen, Pool View room and the parking lot from the building to the berm, from the entrance of the building to the end of the building to the north from 8:00am to 4:00pm for the Easter Extravaganza at no cost.

Carried

R. Chambers and D. Sample leave at 6:58pm

It was strongly suggested that a policy be developed regarding free or discounted rentals.

**Confirmation by By-law**

**MOTION #12** – Moved by AJ Cavey seconded by H. Foster. Be it resolved that leave be given for the reading and enacting of by-law #01-2018 being a by-law to confirm certain proceedings of the CDRC Board of Management for its Regular Board meeting held January 24, 2018.

Carried

**Adjournment:**

**MOTION #13**-Moved by AJ Cavey seconded by H. Foster. That we now adjourn at 7:05pm to meet again on February 28, 2018 at 6:00pm, or at the call of the chair.

Carried

---

Secretary - Treasurer

---

Chairperson

---

Dated

**SCHEDULE 'A'**

**CENTRE DUFFERIN RECREATION COMPLEX**

**BOARD OF MANAGEMENT**

**COMMITTEES FOR 2018**

<b>PROPERTY/FINANCE COMMITTEE:</b>	<b>CHAIRMAN:</b>	Randy Chambers
	<b>Member:</b>	Steve Anderson
	<b>Member:</b>	Heather Foster
	<b>Member:</b>	Darrin White
<b>POOL COMMITTEE:</b>	<b>Member:</b>	Laura Ryan
	<b>CHAIRMAN:</b>	Dan Sample
	<b>Member:</b>	Darrin White
	<b>Member:</b>	A.J. Cavey
<b>POLICIES &amp; PROCEDURES:</b>	<b>Member:</b>	Laura Ryan
	<b>Member:</b>	Chris Gerrits
	<b>CHAIRMAN:</b>	Janice Elliott
	<b>Member:</b>	Heather Foster
<b>HUMAN RESOURCE:</b>	<b>Member:</b>	Steve Anderson
	<b>Member:</b>	Laura Ryan
	<b>Member:</b>	Janice Elliott
	<b>Member:</b>	Chris Gerrits
<b>HALL OF FAME:</b>	<b>Member:</b>	Steve Anderson
	<b>Member:</b>	A.J. Cavey
	<b>Member:</b>	Dan Sample
	<b>Member:</b>	Chris Gerrits
	<b>Member:</b>	Darrin White

Chris Gerrits is the CDRC Board of Management Chairman for 2018 and is ex-officio on all committees.

Laura Ryan is the CDRC Board of Management Vice-Chairman.

SCHEDULE 'B'

**TO:** CDRC Board of Management  
**FROM:** Emily Francis and Kim Fraser  
**DATE:** January 18, 2018  
**SUBJECT:** Red Cross Babysitting and Home Alone Safety for Kids Course Review

**ANALYSIS:**

- For the first time, the Centre Dufferin Recreation Complex offered the Red Cross Babysitting Course and the Home Alone Safety for Kids Course during the Christmas break.
- Registrations opened for both courses the first week of December. Registrations were accepted by email and payments received by cash, cheque, debit or e-transfer. E-transfer option was a huge success. Interested parents were required to email the CDRC Pool and in response were sent the directions to secure the spot for their child. This was convenient for many with the unpredictable weather and various job schedules. Parents/Guardians could also register by visiting the CDRC to secure a spot for their child.

**COURSE INFORMATION AND DETAILS:**

**Red Cross Babysitting Course**

When: Wednesday January 3<sup>rd</sup> 2018

Time: 8:30-4:00pm Fee: \$42.00 # of Participants: 14

**Home Alone Safety for Kids**

When: Friday January 5<sup>th</sup> 2018

Time: 9:00-3:30pm Fee: \$35.00 # of Participants: 27

**RECOMMENDATIONS:**

- Recommend offering both courses again over the Christmas break. Both days the ice was available for recreational skating as a break after lunch. It's suggested that an activity of this nature be included with these the courses in the future. It broke up the day for the children and allowed them to burn off some energy which helped with the success in the second half of the day. In the summer months a swim could be added, in substitution for skating.
- Both the Babysitting and Home Alone courses had a great turnout. I would suggest keeping the babysitting course under 20 kids, it allowed for more hands on activities and fluctuation within the course. Kids were able to spend more time learning all the concepts because it was a smaller environment. It could also be shortened from 9:00-4:00pm. Overall, there was positive feedback received from both courses from participants and their families.

Respectfully submitted,

Emily Francis

## SCHEDULE 'C'

### Facility Administration Managers Report – January 24, 2018

#### Pool and Camp:

Seasonal Summer Employment opportunities are posted. Resumes for Head Lifeguard and Head Day Camp positions will be received until Tuesday, January 23, 2018. Resumes for the remaining lifeguard and day camp positions will be received until Thursday, February 15, 2018

#### Ice Rentals:

- OMHA playdowns have begun.
- Muskies playoffs begin first week of February
- HTI has three (3) teams reserved to come and play a 2 home game series with each team (Sat/Sun) in January and February. Only if necessary, public skating may be cancelled and needed on February 11

#### Upcoming school rentals:

- Glenbrook ES has booked 22 ice rentals for a varsity morning skate, kindergarten and junior divisions
- CHES has book three (3) ice rentals for a junior division
- Hyland Heights ES has booked six (6) ice rentals for a primary division
- Primrose ES has booked a six (6) hour block for a sledge hockey workshop
- CDDHS Girls Varsity has an eight (8) hour tournament booked

Dufferin County Museum is planning a Family Play Day with Aaron Downey from 1-3pm on February 19. RBC is considering renting additional ice for family skating following the Museum event

Public skating is scheduled on Friday, Jan 24<sup>th</sup> from 1:00-3:00pm for UGDSB PA Day

#### General/New Business:

Currently working on:

- 2017 Financial Year End and reconciliations including employee T4's, Summary of Remuneration Paid, Omers Form 19, WSIB reconciliation, HST remittance.
- Seasonal Summer Employment-post ads, schedule interview
- Canada Summer Jobs 2018 Grant Application-due Friday, February 2<sup>nd</sup>
- Preparation of Spring/Summer 2018 Recreation Guide. Approval deadline is March 1<sup>st</sup> and distribution March 22<sup>nd</sup>.
- Investigating online registrations and online payments for CDRC summer programs

#### Action Items

No report

Kim Fraser  
Facility Administration Manager

## SCHEDULE 'D'

### Facility Maintenance Managers Report – January 24, 2018

#### SAFETY:

There were no worker safety incidents.

2 reported public incidents

Girl broke arm public skate fell called 911 Caught on video girl fell when trying to stop.

Girl had bump over eye from door Caught on video improper opening of door.

#### ARENA:

Dehumidifier motor bearing worn, tripped over load, replace motor.

Roof was leaking after a freeze thaw cycle. Made some short term fix by installing plastic in rafter as water dripping on ice causing unsafe conditions. Roofing company came in and found an area of concern that showed soaked installation and a large crack. Repaired

Jan 22 2018 additional leak will divert water and call roofing company.

#### BUILDING:

##### POOL:

##### GROUNDS:

##### NEW BUSINESS:

Arena boiler replacement see attached.

Back stairwell can we move forward. Next steps drawings for building permit then tender for construction

Dan asked to review daily reports from Marty's and staff use. Will provide at meeting. Supplied blank daily check list and also other staff training information.

#### GENERAL INFORMATION:

New LED lighting capital project completed.

Ammonia upgrades completed Ammonia system now monitored 24/7 it will dispatch fire department and notify me.

Also ammonia respirator test fit for Tyler and me to enter room at low level alarm Jan 29 2018

Toilet partitions in T & C Complete and rooms painted \$1878.00

Ordered new set of hockey nets. Frame, padding and netting all worn out. \$1,725.00 less shipping

Replaced AUX clock LED segments (lights) \$1,400.00

#### Action Items Sop

Reviewed and updated SOP's:

(SOP for Snack bar fire equipment)

Marty Lamers

Facility Maintenance Manager

SCHEDULE 'E'

**TO:** CDRC Board of Management  
**FROM:** Kim Fraser  
**DATE:** January 20, 2018  
**SUBJECT:** Dufferin County Community Services-Child Care Fee Subsidy

**ANALYSIS:**

Dufferin County Community Services has approached the CDRC regarding Child Care Fee Subsidy. The County is interested in bring the Community Services program to the CDRC Summer Day Camp as there is a need for more local subsidized child care.

The CDRC Summer Day Camp began in 2011. The day camp has grown each year and last year exceeded expectations. The Summer Day Camp has proven to be an important local program.

The CDRC needs to review and determine what direction it would like to see the camp take. Previous staff reports have provided some information and suggestions.

**RECOMMENDATION:**

In order to consider and take on the County program, the CDRC Day Camp needs to expand and camp planning requires more development and more time than 1 to ½ months preparation. As things develop and improve, registration for the CDRC Summer programs (Pool and Camp) could begin earlier that it previously has in mid-May. In time, the camp could develop and grow for Christmas and March breaks as well.

**ATTACHMENTS:**

County of Dufferin-Community Services information  
CDRC Day Camp-Year End Report 2017

Respectfully submitted,

Kim Fraser  
CDRC Facility Administration Manager

**CENTRE DUFFERIN RECREATION COMPLEX**

**BOARD OF MANAGEMENT**

**Minutes of the Regular meeting held February 28, 2018 at the CDRC**

Attendance:	Dan Sample	Shelburne
	AJ Cavey	Shelburne
	Laura Ryan	Mono
	Heather Foster	Amaranth
	Janice Elliott	Melancthon
	Darrin White	Melancthon
	Kim Fraser	Facility Administration Manager
	Marty Lamers	Facility Maintenance Manager

Regrets: C. Gerrits, R. Chambers, and S. Anderson

Meeting called to order by Vice-Chairman, Laura Ryan at 6:00pm.  
A quorum was present.

**Declaration of Pecuniary Interests:**

Vice-Chairman, L. Ryan stated that if any member of the board had a disclosure of pecuniary interest that they could declare the nature thereof now or at any time during the meeting.

**Agenda:**

**MOTION #1** – Moved by J. Elliott seconded by D. White. Be it resolved we approve the agenda dated February 28, 2018 as circulated and presented.

Carried

**Discussion of Minutes of Previous Meetings:**

**MOTION #2** – Moved by D. White seconded by D. Sample. That the minutes of the CDRC Board of Management regular board meeting held January 24, 2018 be approved as presented and circulated.

Carried

**New Business:**

**Dufferin County Community Services:**

Representatives from the County of Dufferin Community Services, Aimee Cowan and Lori-Jane Delmedico attended the board meeting to discuss bringing the Community Services Child Care Fee Subsidy to the CDRC Summer Day Camp. There is a strong need for a preferred camp experience, rather than a child care atmosphere for the Shelburne area. There are a few requirements to be reviewed prior to entering into an agreement, ie: technology and accreditations (High Five Certification).

It was suggested to lay out a plan with CDCS and bring back a report.

BD/Conn#2  
APR - 5 2018

**Finance Committee Report:**

**MOTION #3** – Moved by D. White seconded by J. Elliott. That the bills and accounts as presented in the amount of \$110,603.55 be approved and paid.

Carried

**Pool Committee Report:**

Three (3) interviews were conducted for the Seasonal Head Lifeguard and Head Day Camp positions on Thursday, February 22, 2018.

In his absence, C. Gerrits sent a memo to update the OSRCF grant application. No further information is required for review and letters will be sent out at the end of March. The UGDSB asked if we are willing to use Hyland Heights grounds for the Day Camp instead of Glenbrook. Chris replied no, but are willing to use Glenbrook for half or alternating days. After discussion, the following motion was presented.

**MOTION #4**– Moved by D. White seconded by D. Sample. Be it resolved that the CDRC Board of Management hires the following for the 2018 contract seasonal summer positions: Head Lifeguard-Emily Francis; Head Day Camp Leader-Hannah Francis and Assistant Head Day Camp Leader-Maddison Green.

Carried

**MOTION #5**– Moved by D. White seconded by D. Sample. That we receive the report from the Pool Committee.

Carried

**Policies & Procedures Committee Report:**

The committee is scheduled to meet after the regular board meeting.

**Facility Administration Manager's Report:**

See Schedule A

**MOTION #6** – Moved by H. Foster seconded by D. White. That we receive the report from the Facility Administration Manager.

Carried

**Facility Maintenance Manager's Report:**

See Schedule B

**MOTION #7** – Moved by J. Elliott seconded by H. Foster. That the CDRC Board of Management authorize an expenditure of approx. \$4,700.00 plus GST to fix the roof as per attached by LaFleche Roofing email dated 26.02.18.

Carried

**MOTION #8** – Moved by J. Elliott seconded by H. Foster. Be it resolved that the Facility Administration Manager be authorized to register for an Events Planning and Management course offered by the ORFA at a cost of \$995.00 plus HST; Further that the Facility Maintenance Manager be authorized to register for a Building Operations and Maintenance course offered by the ORFA at a cost of \$995.00 plus HST. Plus mileage to be reimbursed.

Carried

**MOTION #9** – Moved by D. White seconded by D. Sample. That we receive the report from the Facility Maintenance Manager.

Carried

**New Business:**

**Surplus Inventory:**

The CDRC purchased a new set of hockey nets in February. Therefore, an old set have been marked as surplus inventory. Request to sell off by online auction, the same way as was previously done in June 2014 was suggested with a minimum \$100 reserve bid. All agreed.

**Reschedule March Board Meeting:**

The regular March 28, 2018 CDRC Board of Management meeting conflicts with the Dufferin County All Council meeting that same night. Therefore, after discussion the CDRC March Board meeting will be held on Tuesday, March 20, 2018 at 5:30pm. All board members to be advised.

**Confirmation by By-law**

**MOTION #10** – Moved by D. White seconded by H. Foster. Be it resolved that leave be given for the reading and enacting of by-law #02-2018 being a by-law to confirm certain proceedings of the CDRC Board of Management for its Regular Board meeting held February 28, 2018.

Carried

**Adjournment:**

**MOTION #11**-Moved by D. Sample seconded by H. Foster. That we now adjourn at 7:26pm to meet again on Tuesday, March 20, 2018 at 5:30pm, or at the call of the chair.

Carried

---

Secretary - Treasurer

---

Chairperson

---

Dated

## SCHEDULE 'A'

### Facility Administration Managers Report – February 28, 2018

#### Pool and Camp:

Three (3) interviews were conducted for the Head Lifeguard and Head Day Camp positions on Thursday, February 22, 2018.

#### Ice Rentals:

- SMHA is well into league playoffs. The Atom AE and the Pee Wee Rep teams have both advanced to an OMHA Semi-finals series
- Muskies season finished on February 16. SMHA has been renting their Tuesday night practice slot
- Family Day was very successful with rentals from Dufferin Country Museum and RBC. There were large crowds for both events
- There are currently four (4) party package rentals booked throughout February and March

#### Upcoming school rentals:

- CDDHS Jr. Boys Varsity are putting together a team and will schedule a home tournament later March

#### General/New Business:

##### Currently working on:

- BDO Auditors were in for most of the day on Thursday, Feb 22<sup>nd</sup>. Continuing to finish up the remainder of 2017 year end reconciliations including employee T4's, Omers Form 19, WSIB reconciliation and now month end invoicing
- Seasonal Summer Employment-reviewing applicants
- Canada Summer Jobs 2018 Grant Application-received notice and Acknowledgement of receipt of application
- Finishing up details for the Spring/Summer 2018 Recreation Guide. Approval deadline is February 28<sup>th</sup> and distribution March 22<sup>nd</sup>.
- Reviewing policies
- Hydro power outage insurance claim
- The first Community Summer Sports Registration was very busy on Saturday, Feb 24<sup>th</sup>. Next registration is Thursday, March 8<sup>th</sup>
- The ORFA Professional Development Events 2018 will be held the week of April 30-May 4. I am interested in taking Events Planning and Management.
- Since the minimum wage was increased effective January 1, 2018, all CDRC wages may need to be reviewed.

#### Action Items

No report

Kim Fraser  
Facility Administration Manager

SCHEDULE 'B'

Facility Maintenance Managers Report – February 28, 2018

SAFETY:

There were no safety incidents.

ARENA: Roof leaking on ice surface.

Install some plastic to divert water off ice Roofing company has completed a temporary roof fix Plan being developed by roofing company with cost Plan attached

BUILDING :

POOL: Feb 21 2018 Spring rain thaw /plugged storm sewer. Run off filling pool CDRC staff pumping pool, town using back hoe to open storm sewer, had to call in vac truck to open up frozen storm drain. As precautionary measure winterized return lines blew out and added antifreeze.

GROUNDS:

GENERAL INFORMATION:

In-house ice resurfacing and technique training all operators.

Feb 8 2018 - TSSA inspection compressor room. 4 minor none compliant issues resolved by Feb 14 2018 see attached

Have discussed with town (Brad) to have the CDRC front side walk repair to be combined with the Town of Shelburne's sidewalk repair.

Stairway enclosure approval for building permit from the town of Shelburne received Feb 13 2018 need engineering firm to draw up plans for county building permit stairway as it is a class "A" building.

Operator reporting documents: staff duties, items of interest, daily planner.

Power failure Feb 3 2018 see reports:

Marty Lamers

Facility Maintenance Manager



**NORTH DUFFERIN COMMUNITY CENTRE BOARD OF  
MANAGEMENT  
AGENDA  
THURSDAY, MARCH 8, 2018 – 7:00 P.M.  
MELANCTHON MUNICIPAL OFFICE COMMITTEE ROOM**



The North Dufferin Community Centre Board of Management held its meeting on the 8<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2018 at 7:00 p.m., in the Committee Room, at the Melancthon Township Municipal Office. Those present:

Chester Tupling, Chair, Mulmur  
Bert Tupling, Vice Chair, Melancthon  
Dave Besley, Councillor Melancthon  
Keith Lowry, Councillor Mulmur  
Debbie Fawcett, Melancthon  
Nancy Noble, Mulmur  
Clayton Rowbotham, Melancthon  
Heather Boston, Treasurer, Mulmur  
Donna Funston, Administration and Finance Assistant, Melancthon  
Denise Holmes, CAO/Clerk, Interim Secretary, Melancthon

**Regrets:**

Allen Clarke, Mulmur (with prior notice given).

**Call to Order by Chair**

Chair Tupling called the meeting to order.

**Approval of Agenda**

Remove 7(8) Tour of the Facility as meeting location changed. Moved by Noble, Seconded by B. Tupling, that the agenda be approved as amended. Carried.

**Declaration of Pecuniary Interest or Conflict of Interest**

No member declared a pecuniary or conflict of interest. There was discussion about this matter regarding Members of the Board who are also part of the Honeywood Minor Hockey Association.

**Approval of Draft Minutes**

Moved by Fawcett, Seconded by Lowry that the minutes of the North Dufferin Community Centre Board of Management held on January 9, 2018 be approved as circulated. Carried.

## **Business Arising from the Minutes**

Member Lowry circulated correspondence to the Board Members which provided information on who is a Director/Board Member and what the general fiduciary duties are of same. Discussion ensued on policy imperatives and Staff were directed to check with CDRC and Southgate to see if they have policies dealing with Child Protection and Risk Management. If they do, it was asked that they be circulated to the Board Members for review.

## **Facility Manager's Report**

The Manager's Report was reviewed and Staff were directed to ask the Manager to prioritize the list of repairs submitted. First divide list into two categories, ice surface and west of ice surface next a time frame attached to each repair - urgent repairs, repairs within three months, repairs one year or longer. More discussion next meeting regarding renovations.

## **General Business**

1. Accounts
2. OMERS-New Participating Member Association
3. Consideration-Spring Recreation Guide
4. Financial Report-Treasurer
5. Building Renovations/Improvements - Discussion
6. Beef BBQ
7. Unfinished Business
  1. Procedural By-Law
  2. Policies of the Board
    1. Capital Asset Policy
    2. Hiring Policy
    3. Procurement Policy
    4. Progressive Discipline Policy
    5. Personal Use of Facility/Equipment Policy
  3. Facility Rental Agreement
  4. Draft 2018 Budget
  5. List of Current Contracts

# 1 - Moved by Fawcett, Seconded by Noble that the accounts in the amount of \$1,895.02 be paid. Carried.

#2 – Moved by Besley, Seconded by Fawcett that **Resolution** to authorize participation in the OMERS primary pension plan ("Primary Plan"), and the retirement compensation arrangement ("RCA") that provides benefits for members and former members of the Primary Plan, in respect of the employees of NDCC Board of Management identified herein.

Whereas pursuant to subsection 6(1) of the Primary Plan an employer who is eligible under the *Ontario Municipal Employees Retirement System Act, 2006* ("OMERS Act, 2006") to participate in the Primary Plan and the RCA may, by by-law or resolution, participate in the Primary Plan and the RCA and pay to the funds for the Primary Plan and the RCA the total of the employer and member contributions, and has all of the powers necessary and incidental thereto.

Therefore the Board of the NDCC Board of Management ("Employer") enacts as follows:

The Employer shall participate in the Primary Plan and the RCA in respect of each person who is employed by the Employer and who is eligible to be a member of the Primary Plan and the RCA under subsection 5(2) of the OMERS Act, 2006, as amended from time to time, ("Employee") as of the first day of January 2018 ("Effective Date") and authorizes the Treasurer of the NDCC Board of Management to submit forthwith a certified copy of this Resolution to the OMERS Administration Corporation ("AC").

I. An Employee who is employed on a continuous full-time basis ("CFT Employee"), as defined in subsection 9(1) of the Primary Plan, as amended from time to time, and who commenced employment with the Employer before the Effective Date is entitled to become a member of the Primary Plan and the RCA on the first day of the month following the month in which the CFT Employee's application is received by the AC, provided that the AC may, at the request of the Employer, fix an earlier date on which the CFT Employee becomes a member but not before the date on which the CFT Employee became entitled to be a member or the first day of January in the year in which the application is received by the AC, whichever is the later date.

II. Every person who becomes a CFT Employee on or after the Effective Date shall, as a condition of employment, become a member of the Primary Plan and the RCA, or if such person is already a member, resume contributions to the Primary Plan and the RCA on the date so employed.

III. An Employee who is employed on other than a continuous full-time basis ("OTCFT Employee") and meets the eligibility criteria in subsection 9(6) of the Primary Plan, as amended from time to time, is entitled to become a member of the Primary Plan and the RCA on the first day of the month following the month in which the OTCFT Employee's application is received by the AC, provided that the AC may, at the request of the Employer, fix an earlier date on which the OTCFT Employee becomes a member but not before the date on which the OTCFT Employee became entitled to be a member or the first day of January in the year in which the application is received by the AC, whichever is the later date.

IV. Any person who holds a senior management position with the Employer ("Senior Management Official"), as the Employer may designate from time to time, is hereby authorized on behalf of the Employer to take all such action and execute all such documents, certificates and agreements, as they may consider necessary to give effect to the provisions of this Resolution and to fulfill the Employer's duties and

obligations with respect to the Primary Plan and the RCA, as required from time to time. Carried.

#3 – Deadline already passed therefore no action.

# 4 - No Financial Report - very few invoices coming in. Treasurer will provide for next meeting.

# 5 – Chair Tupling suggested tearing off everything west of the ice surface and rebuilding, applying for a Trillium grant and request a loan if more funding is needed to complete renovations. Divide project into two Sub-Committees – Building Sub-Committee was established and will be Bert Tupling, Dave Besley and Clayton Rowbotham. Finance Sub-Committee TBD.

# 6 - Moved by Lowry, Seconded by Fawcett that NDCC Board of Management resolves to ask Janice Aldcorn to take on the lead responsibility for the 2018 Honeywood Beef BBQ. Carried.

Moved by B. Tupling, Seconded by Noble that the NDCC Beef BBQ will be held on July 21, 2018. Carried.

At this time, Chair Tupling gave Vice-Chair Tupling approval to speak about Strawberry Supper on July 1, 2018 and he will contact Janet Horner in Mulmur regarding Mulmur Day and a possibility of doubling up this event.

- #7 –
- (1) The Board will use Mulmur's Procedural By-law as per the Agreement
  - (2) Policies of the Board
    - Capital Asset – Mulmur owns the arena
    - Hiring Policy- Member Lowry will review this policy
    - Procurement policy- Denise and Heather will update limits
    - Progressive Discipline Policy-Member Besley will review
    - Personal use of Facility – no personal use of facility just use a contract with a paragraph at the top
  - (3) Facility Rental Agreement – no adjustments necessary
  - (4) Moved by Besley, Seconded by Fawcett the NDCC Board approve the draft budget for 2018 as amended by the Treasurer. Carried.
  - (5) List of Current Contracts- no need for adjustments

## **#8 – Closed Session**

Moved by Lowry, Seconded by Rowbotham be it resolved that: the North Dufferin Community Centre Board of Management move into a Closed Session Meeting pursuant to the Section 239 of the Municipal Act, 2001, as amended, at 8:56 p.m. for the following reason: 2(b) personal matters about an identifiable individual, including municipal or local board employees – Facility Personnel. Carried.

Moved by B. Tupling, Seconded by Rowbotham the North Dufferin Community Centre Board of Management rise from Closed Session at 9:20 p.m. with report. Carried.

## **Report from Closed Session**

Moved by Lowry, Seconded by Fawcett NDCC Board of Management appoint Dave Besley to be the contact person of the Board to work with the Secretary of the Board for employee relations. Carried.

## **#9 Notice of Motion**

None

## **#10 Confirmation Motion**

Moved by Rowbotham, Seconded by Noble be it resolved that: all actions of the Members and Officers of the North Dufferin Community Centre Board of Management with respect to every matter addressed and or adopted by the Board on the above date are hereby adopted, ratified and confirmed; and each motion, resolution and other actions taken by the Board Members and Officers at the meeting held on the above date are hereby adopted, ratified and confirmed. Carried.

## **Adjournment**

9:25 p.m. - Moved by Besley, Seconded by Fawcett that we adjourn the North Dufferin Community Centre Board of Management meeting to meet again on Tuesday, April 10, 2018 at 7:00 p.m. at the North Dufferin Community Centre or at the call of the Chair. Carried.

The meetings for the NDCC Board of Management will be held the second Tuesday of the month from 7-9 p.m. at the North Dufferin Community Centre.

---

**CHAIR**

---

**SECRETARY**

Minister of  
Seniors Affairs

6<sup>th</sup> Floor  
400 University Avenue  
Toronto ON M7A 2R9  
Tel.: (416) 314-9710  
Fax: (416) 325-4787

Ministre des Affaires  
des personnes âgées

6<sup>e</sup> étage  
400, avenue University  
Toronto ON M7A 2R9  
Tél.: (416) 314-9710  
Téléc.: (416) 325-4787



March 2018

Dear Mayor, Reeve and Members of Council:

I am pleased to invite you to submit a nomination for the **2018 Senior of the Year Award**. This annual award was established in 1994 to give each municipality in Ontario the opportunity to **honour one outstanding local senior**; who, after the age of 65, has enriched the social, cultural, or civic life of his or her community. The award pays tribute to this accomplishment, while simultaneously showing how seniors are making a difference in the lives of those around them.

[Click here to submit a nomination.](#)

**Deadline: April 30, 2018**

A certificate will be provided by the Ontario government and include as signatories: Her Honour the Honourable Elizabeth Dowdeswell, Lieutenant Governor, myself, Minister of Seniors Affairs, and the local Head of Council.

The Government of Ontario is proud to work with municipalities on this initiative. Seniors have generously offered their time, knowledge and expertise to make this province a great place to live and it is important we recognize their valuable contributions.

If you have questions, please contact the Ontario Honours and Awards Secretariat:

Email: [ontariohonoursandawards@ontario.ca](mailto:ontariohonoursandawards@ontario.ca)  
Phone: 416-314-7526  
Toll-free: 1-877-832-8622  
TTY: 416-327-2391

Thank you for your support.

Sincerely,

Dipika Damerla  
Minister

INFO#1  
APR - 5 2018



# Shelburne & District Fire Department

2017 ANNUAL REPORT

Fire Chief Brad Lemaich | March 6, 2018

INFO #2  
APR - 5 2018

# ***SHELBURNE & DISTRICT FIRE DEPARTMENT***

## ***OFFICE OF THE FIRE CHIEF:***

**Brad Lemaich**  
114 O'Flynn Street  
Shelburne, Ontario. L9V 2W9  
Telephone: 519-925-5111  
Cell: 519-938-1609  
Fax #: 519-925-1815  
[blemaich.sdfd@bellnet.ca](mailto:blemaich.sdfd@bellnet.ca)



## ***OFFICE OF THE SEC/TREAS:***

**Nicole Hill**  
114 O'Flynn Street  
Shelburne, Ontario. L9V 2W9  
Telephone: 519-925-5111  
Fax #: 519-925-1815  
[nhillsecretary@gmail.com](mailto:nhillsecretary@gmail.com)

*"SERVING THE MUNICIPALITIES OF AMARANTH, MELANCTHON, MONO, MULMUR AND SHELBURNE"*

## **A MESSAGE FROM THE FIRE CHIEF**

*I am pleased to present our 2017 Annual Report.*

*2017 saw continued demand for our services and we finished the year with 302 calls for service.*

*We completed a hiring process that brought us back to a full compliment of firefighters, as well as adding two recruits that are training to be able to fill future vacancies.*

*Late in the year we released an RFP to add a second triple combination pumper to our fleet. We will have this acquisition completed in early 2018.*

*Our members continue to show strong commitment to the community, and I am proud to lead this dedicated group.*

*Respectfully Submitted,*

*Chief Lemaich*

# ***SHELBURNE & DISTRICT FIRE DEPARTMENT 2016***



## Fire Chief

Brad Lemaich

## Deputy Chief

Jeff Clayton

## Captains

Dave Hardick  
Mike Morrell  
Os Fleming

## Firefighters

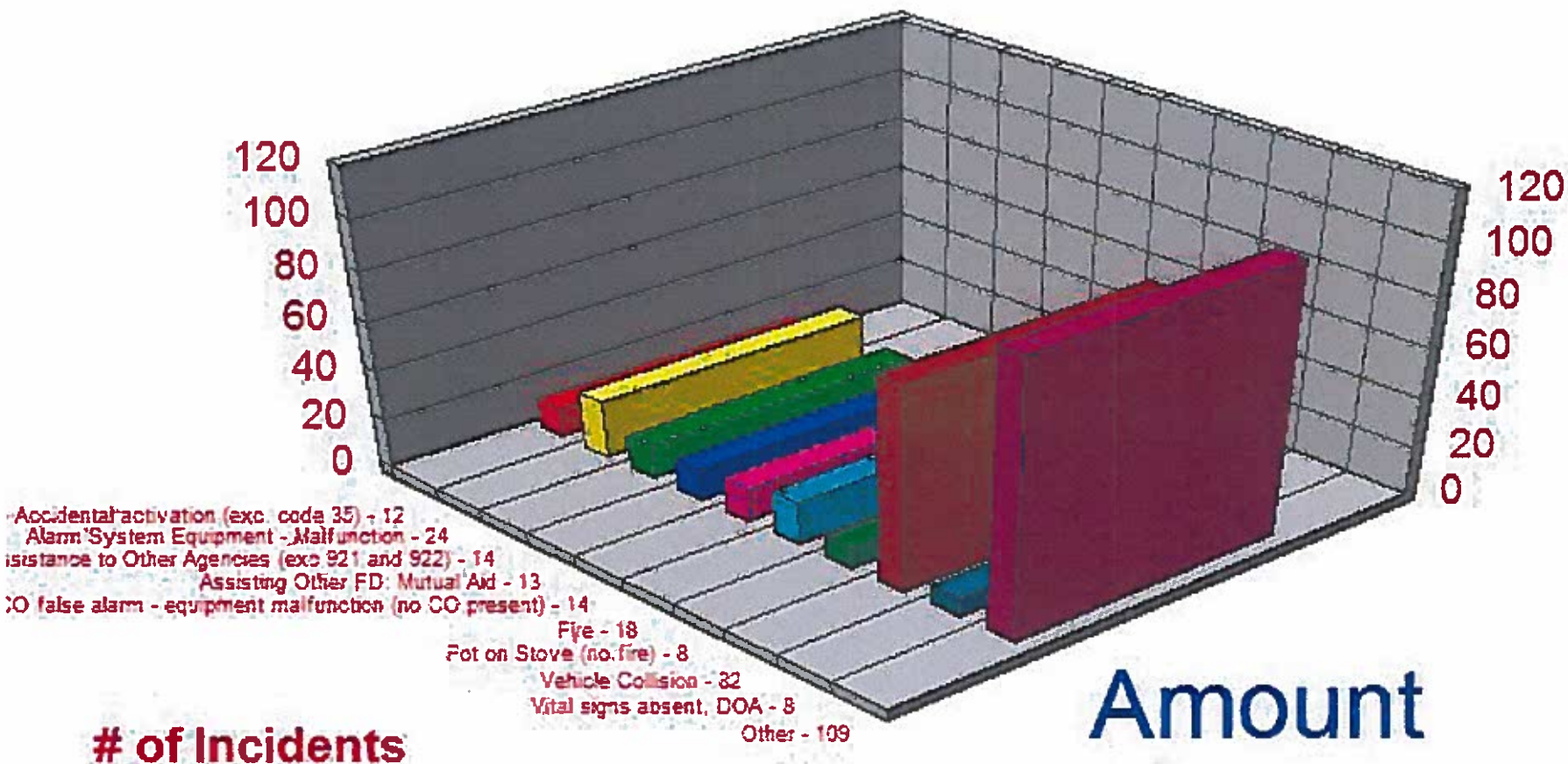
Mark Elderfield  
Rob Sellar  
Steve Monds  
Oluf Jensen  
Jamie Dempster  
Duane Foulger  
Mike Glassford  
Jamie Thornington  
Andrew Kirkham  
Tony Quesnelle  
Kevin Rideout  
Ian Wallace  
Jason Duck  
Aaron Ferguson  
Bill Smith  
Matt Giles  
Shane Stephen  
Devon Suttell  
Randy Narine  
Symon Weatherall  
Eddie Lane  
Luke Downey  
Mark Cross  
Owen Bennington  
Chad Abra

## Recruits

Joel Chisholm  
O'Brian Campbell

# Totals by Type

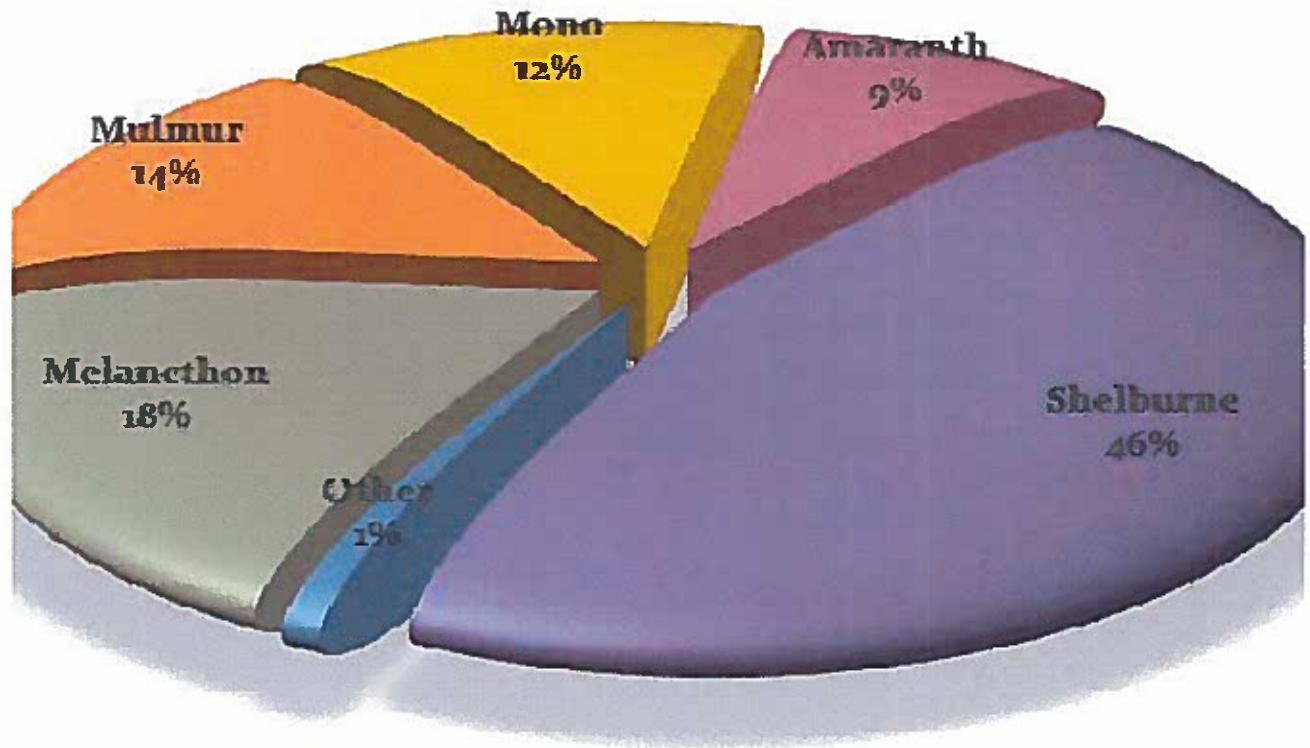
From Jan 1 17 to Dec 31 17



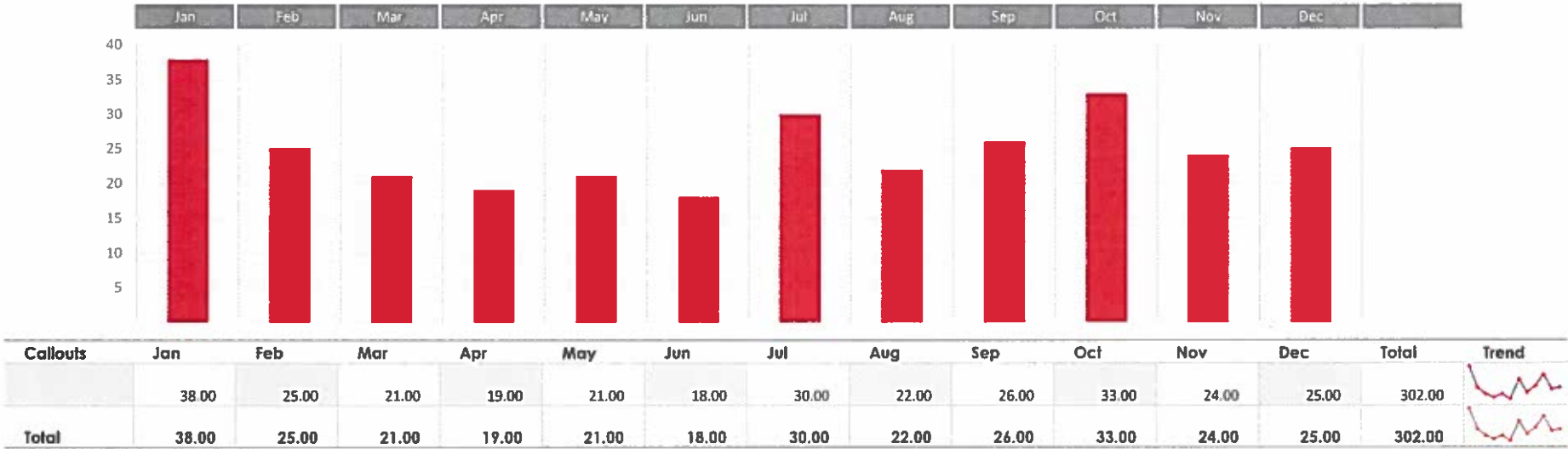
## Calls for Service by Municipality

Total calls for Service - 302

Melancthon - 54  
Mulmur - 43  
Mono - 38  
Amaranth - 26  
Shelburne - 138  
Other(out of area) - 3



CALLOUTS BY MONTH



# CALLOUTS BY MONTH BY MUNICIPALITY





# Shelburne and District Fire Department

Fire Chief :Brad Lemaich  
114 O'Flynn Street Shelburne ON  
Shelburne ON L9V 2W9  
PH : 925-5111 FAX : 925-1815

Page 1 of 2

Date  
Mar 6 18

## Inspection Summary From Jan 1 17 to Dec 31 17

Inspector: FC Lemaich Brad

Date	Total Time	Number	Address	Reason	Status	# Visits
Jan 18 2017	0 h 45 m	17-0001	214 Main St E, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
Feb 16 2017	0 h 30 m	17-0002	112 Main St W, SHELBURNE	Follow-up	Closed	0
Mar 1 2017	0 h 45 m	17-0003	675715 Hurontario St, TOWN OF MONO	Request	In Progress	0
Mar 10 2017	1 h 40 m	17-0005	401 Main St E, SHELBURNE	Request	Closed	0
Mar 16 2017	0 h 0 m	17-0004	375198 6th Line, TWP OF AMARANTH	Safety Concern	Closed	0
Apr 25 2017	0 h 30 m	17-0006	149 Main St W, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
Apr 27 2017	1 h 50 m	17-0007	200 Robert St, SHELBURNE	Routine	Closed	0
May 1 2017	1 h 0 m	17-0008	138 Main St W, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
May 23 2017	0 h 0 m	17-0009	155 Main St W, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
May 25 2017	0 h 30 m	17-0010	155 Main St W, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
Jun 2 2017	1 h 0 m	17-0011	200 Fiddle Park Lane, SHELBURNE	Routine	Closed	0
Jun 7 2017	1 h 0 m	17-0012	130 Centennial Road, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
Jun 13 2017	1 h 20 m	17-0013	124 Main St E,	Licensing	Closed	0
Jul 6 2017	0 h 30 m	17-0014	155 Main St W, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
Jul 11 2017	0 h 0 m	17-0015	506312 Highway 89, TOWN OF MONO	Routine	In Progress	0
Aug 28 2017	0 h 20 m	17-0016	138 A Wellington St, SHELBURNE	Request	Closed	0
Sep 8 2017	0 h 30 m	17-0017	101 Main St W, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
Sep 21 2017	0 h 0 m	17-0018	802-7 Main St E, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
Sep 22 2017	0 h 45 m	17-0019	713- 3 Industrial Rd, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
Sep 25 2017	0 h 0 m	17-0020	800 Main Street East, SHELBURNE	Request	Closed	0
Sep 29 2017	0 h 30 m	17-0022	533 Fiddle Park Lane, SHELBURNE	Complaint	Closed	0
Sep 29 2017	0 h 30 m	17-0021	707 Victoria St, SHELBURNE	Request	Closed	0
Oct 20 2017	0 h 30 m	17-0023	517 Main St E, SHELBURNE	Request	Closed	0
Nov 9 2017	0 h 30 m	17-0024	130 James St, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
Nov 24 2017	0 h 0 m	17-0025	735 Industrial Rd, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
Dec 7 2017	1 h 0 m	17-0026	802-6 Main St E, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0
Dec 7 2017	0 h 0 m	17-0027	104 Main St W, SHELBURNE	Licensing	Closed	0



## Shelburne and District Fire Department

Page 2 of 2

### Inspection Summary Continued From Jan 1 17 to Dec 31 17

Printed 27 inspections	
Status	Count
Assigned	0
In Progress	2
Follow-up	0
Legal Action	0
Rescinded	0
Closed	25

Page 2 of 2

# ***SHELBURNE & DISTRICT FIRE DEPARTMENT***

## ***OFFICE OF THE FIRE CHIEF:***

**Brad Lemaich**  
114 O'Flynn Street  
Shelburne, Ontario. L9V 2W9  
Telephone: 519-925-5111  
Cell: 519-938-1609  
Fax #: 519-925-1815  
[blemaich.sdfd@bellnet.ca](mailto:blemaich.sdfd@bellnet.ca)



## ***OFFICE OF THE SEC/TREAS:***

**Nicole Hill**  
114 O'Flynn Street  
Shelburne, Ontario. L9V 2W9  
Telephone: 519-925-5111  
Fax #: 519-925-1815  
[nhillsecretary@gmail.com](mailto:nhillsecretary@gmail.com)

*"SERVING THE MUNICIPALITIES OF AMARANTH, MELANCTHON, MONO, MULMUR AND SHELBURNE"*

## **2017 Firefighter Training**

*IN 2017 we had 51 scheduled training sessions for a total of 2208 staff hours of firefighter training. Topics covered a wide range of disciplines, techniques, and personal safety items.*

*Outside of the scheduled department training we had a good number of our members attend specialized training opportunities including Ontario Fire College programs, NFPA classes, OFM seminars, and specialized course offerings through Southwest Fire Academy in Delhi Ontario.*

*The training library continues to be very well utilized by the members. Materials including texts, videos, and workbooks were signed out regularly since being made available.*

*Members also had the opportunity to learn during the location tours that were scheduled in 2017.*

*We are looking at increasing shared training opportunities with other Dufferin County fire departments in 2018*

*All training records are maintained electronically on our FirePro2 software.*

# ***SHELBURNE & DISTRICT FIRE DEPARTMENT***

## ***OFFICE OF THE FIRE CHIEF:***

**Brad Lemaich**  
114 O'Flynn Street  
Shelburne, Ontario. L9V 2W9  
Telephone: 519-925-5111  
Cell: 519-938-1609  
Fax #: 519-925-1815  
[blemaich.sdfd@bellnet.ca](mailto:blemaich.sdfd@bellnet.ca)



## ***OFFICE OF THE SEC/TREAS:***

**Nicole Hill**  
114 O'Flynn Street  
Shelburne, Ontario. L9V 2W9  
Telephone: 519-925-5111  
Fax #: 519-925-1815  
[nhillsecretary@gmail.com](mailto:nhillsecretary@gmail.com)

*"SERVING THE MUNICIPALITIES OF AMARANTH, MELANCTHON, MONO, MULMUR AND SHELBURNE"*

## **2017 Equipment Upgrades**

In 2017 we began a process to add a second triple combination pumper to our fleet. Many hours were spent developing an RFP that was released in December. Disappointingly, only 5 proponents submitted proposals, but we were able to secure a purchase agreement for a truck that will serve us well into the future.

2017 also saw a radio repeater placed into service, and a joint effort of Dufferin County fire departments continues, with enhanced communications reliability and capability being the ultimate goal.

Smaller items and supporting equipment continued to be replaced or upgraded as requirements and budget capability permitted.

# ***SHELBURNE & DISTRICT FIRE DEPARTMENT***

## ***OFFICE OF THE FIRE CHIEF:***

**Brad Lemaich**  
114 O'Flynn Street  
Shelburne, Ontario. L9V 2W9  
Telephone: 519-925-5111  
Cell: 519-938-1609  
Fax #: 519-925-1815  
[blemaich.sdfd@bellnet.ca](mailto:blemaich.sdfd@bellnet.ca)



## ***OFFICE OF THE SEC/TREAS:***

**Nicole Hill**  
114 O'Flynn Street  
Shelburne, Ontario. L9V 2W9  
Telephone: 519-925-5111  
Fax #: 519-925-1815  
[nhillsecretary@gmail.com](mailto:nhillsecretary@gmail.com)

*"SERVING THE MUNICIPALITIES OF AMARANTH, MELANCTHON, MONO, MULMUR AND SHELBURNE"*

## **Fire Chief Summary**

*I sincerely thank the fire board for their continuing trust in me to lead this fire service.*

*2017 was a busy year for the Shelburne & District Fire Department. Our firefighters met the challenge with vigor and enthusiasm, and I have no doubt that they will continue to do so moving forward.*

*As resident's needs in our catchment area continue to result in higher call volumes so does the department's needs to ensure we are properly trained and equipped to handle those calls. We should soon begin a process to address potential growth of department resources so that we may be able meet future challenges with the diligent and professional level of service that our residents have come to expect.*

**Brad Lemaich**

**Fire Chief / FPO**

## Denise Holmes

---

**From:** AMO Communications <communicate@amo.on.ca>  
**Sent:** Thursday, March 15, 2018 6:01 PM  
**To:** dholmes@melancthontownship.ca  
**Subject:** Main Street Revitalization – funding update  
**Attachments:** Main Street Revitalization Allocations.pdf

This week, AMO signed an agreement with the Province to administer its \$26m Main Street Revitalization Initiative for Ontario's lower and single-tier municipalities (except for the City of Toronto). This initiative ensure investment in communities' main street/downtown areas to support small businesses.

AMO is pleased to announce that our administrative efficiencies mean that 413 municipalities will receive about 4% more than originally indicated in January when the program was announced by the province. The final allocations, compared to the original estimate, is attached.

Funding will follow a model similar to the Federal Gas Tax Fund (GTF) so there is no application process. Municipal governments will need a by-law authorizing it to sign a funding agreement with AMO. As with the GTF, treasurers are the administrator of this contract. Municipalities will need to identify the program category, the project(s), anticipated results and estimated cost when council deals with the agreement by-law. Please send this project information to AMO by sending an email to [mainstreets@amo.on.ca](mailto:mainstreets@amo.on.ca).

AMO will be distributing your municipal agreement the week of March 19th. Watch for it – it will be an electronic delivery from one of AMO's staff – Brittany Ardiel. It's critical that the funding agreement by-law be put on Council agendas as soon as possible to avoid potential municipal lame duck provisions, particularly for any 2018 projects.

### What projects qualify?

The funding can be used to support revitalization efforts related to energy efficiency, accessibility, aesthetics and marketability. There will be two program categories:

1. Implementing priorities under existing Community Improvement Plans (includes grants for renovations, retrofits and structural improvements); and/or,
2. Funding for municipal improvements that will support main street businesses, such as signage, streetscape improvement and marketing plan implementation.

Municipalities can fund projects in one or both categories.

Information on eligible projects and cost along with reporting requirements will be in a Guide that accompanies the funding agreement. Please read it. Like the GTF accountability framework, municipalities will need to demonstrate due diligence around project progress, financial controls and risk management. Individual projects should include plans to promote and communicate the benefits, just as we do for the GTF.

AMO looks forward to working with all of you to ensure Ontario municipalities can put this funding to work in support of our main streets.

**AMO Contact:** Pat Vanini, Executive Director, [pvanini@amo.on.ca](mailto:pvanini@amo.on.ca), 416.971.9856 ext. 316.

---

**PLEASE NOTE:** AMO Breaking News will be broadcast to the member municipality's council, administrator, and clerk. Recipients of the AMO broadcasts are free to redistribute the AMO broadcasts to other municipal staff as required. We have decided to not add other staff to these broadcast lists in order to ensure accuracy and efficiency in the management of our various broadcast lists.

**DISCLAIMER:** Any documents attached are final versions. AMO assumes no responsibility for any discrepancies that may have been transmitted with this electronic version. The printed versions of the documents stand as the official record.

**OPT-OUT:** If you wish to opt-out of these email communications from AMO please click [here](#).



---

Total Control Panel

[Login](#)

To: [dholmes@melancthontownship.ca](mailto:dholmes@melancthontownship.ca)      [Remove](#) this sender from my allow list  
From: [communicate@amo.on.ca](mailto:communicate@amo.on.ca)

*You received this message because the sender is on your allow list.*

**From:** AMO Communications <communicate@amo.on.ca>  
**Sent:** Thursday, March 15, 2018 11:03 AM  
**To:** dholmes@melancthontownship.ca  
**Subject:** AMO Policy Update - Guidance on Traditional Land Acknowledgement Statements

March 15, 2018

## **GUIDANCE ON TRADITIONAL LAND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENTS**

*This resource was developed by AMO's recently created Indigenous Relations Task Force. Members have requested supports on creating a traditional land acknowledgement statement for their municipal government. The intention of this resource is therefore to provide guidance to interested municipal governments on how to draft a statement for their jurisdiction.*

### **WHAT ARE TRADITIONAL LAND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENTS?**

Traditional land acknowledgement statements are increasingly being used in Canada by governments, schools, post-secondary institutions, non-governmental organizations, and other civil institutions as a practice of reconciliation aimed at recognizing the traditional or treaty territories of Indigenous peoples. The statements are typically made at the introduction of meetings, gatherings, events, or presentations. Some are featured on organization websites or event description pages. They are commonly modelled after Indigenous protocols.

While municipal governments should be mindful that inaccurately acknowledging entities and territories may have legal implications, land acknowledgement statements are best interpreted as a venue for recognizing what is known of past Indigenous usage and occupancy of a land. Interested municipalities are advised to create statements specific to their jurisdictions based on legally recognized treaty or traditional lands or to opt for a high-level general statement.

### **TIPS FOR CREATING YOUR MUNICIPALITY'S LAND ACKNOWLEDGEMENT PROTOCOL:**

- Research the history of the land within and in proximity to your municipal boundaries, including treaties, active land claim litigation and Indigenous histories. This information will be useful in helping you craft a statement.
- Some of the history of specific areas may be complex and different sources could be contradictory. In these instances, it may be better to opt for a more general statement rather than trying to be specific.
- If your municipality has an Indigenous Relations or Reconciliation committee or if you have an Indigenous Advisory Council, you may find it useful to have this body help you create your municipal government's land acknowledgement statement.

- Municipal governments do not have to craft a land acknowledgement statement on their own. Engage and work with local First Nations, Métis, Indigenous organizations and community champions in your area. Advice from these groups may be useful in helping you develop a land acknowledgement protocol for your municipal government. Some may have also developed template acknowledgement statements for external use.
- Focus on your current neighbours and Indigenous residents with an eye towards acknowledging past usage and occupants. Remember that in some cases, First Nations communities may not be located on their traditional lands.
- Once your statement has been drafted, remember that it may be viewed as political. Some may critique the acknowledgement protocol your municipal government has created. While you may find it useful to consider their input and view the statement as a living document, do your best and remember that your municipality may not be able to make everyone happy.
- Some municipal governments with existing land acknowledgement protocols have implemented a trial period (e.g. 6 months) for their statement to allow Indigenous community members an opportunity to provide feedback.
- Determine which type of meetings and events you might wish to begin using your land acknowledgement statement to make sure it continues to be meaningful. You may also wish to consider whether you want to have a traditional land acknowledgement statement on your municipality's website.
- To avoid traditional land acknowledgement statements being used superficially and without an appreciation for their cultural meaning, some municipal governments have provided municipal elected representatives and staff with cultural awareness training before implementing the use of a statement.
- Some municipalities invite Indigenous Elders or leaders to participate in introduction protocols at civic celebrations or official events to bring greetings on behalf of the local Indigenous community. Sometimes this approach is used instead of a land acknowledgement statement.

## **EXAMPLES OF STATEMENTS USED IN ONTARIO:**

*City of Guelph – Used at the beginning of Council meetings, civic celebrations, official events*

"As we gather, we are reminded that Guelph is situated on treaty land that is steeped in rich Indigenous history and home to many First Nations, Métis and Inuit people today. As a City, we have a responsibility for the stewardship of the land on which we live and work. Today we acknowledge the Mississaugas of the [New] Credit First Nation on whose traditional territory we are meeting."

For more information: [City of Guelph Territorial Acknowledgement](#).

*Government of Ontario – High-level statement*

"[Insert name of city/town] is located on the traditional territory of Indigenous peoples dating back countless generations. I want to show my respect for their contributions and recognize the role of treaty making in what is now Ontario. Hundreds of years after the first treaties were signed, they are still relevant today."

*Carleton University (Ottawa) – Suggested scripts to be used before the start of university events*

"We/I would like to acknowledge the Algonquin nation whose traditional and unceded territory we are gathered upon today." Or, "We/I would like to begin by acknowledging that the land on which we gather is the traditional and unceded territory of the Algonquin nation."

For more information: Carleton University Territory Acknowledgement.

*University of Toronto – Used in specific university ceremonies*

"(We) wish to acknowledge this land on which the University of Toronto operates. For thousands of years it has been the traditional land of the Huron-Wendat, the Seneca, and most recently, the Mississaugas of the Credit River. Today, this meeting place is still the home to many Indigenous people from across Turtle Island and we are grateful to have the opportunity to work on this land."

For more information: University of Toronto Statement of Acknowledgement of Traditional Land.

## **TOOLS AND RESOURCES:**

### *Canada*

- The Aboriginal and Treaty Rights Information System (contains interactive maps of treaties and claims as well as other relevant information, including Community Profiles, Agreements, and Court Cases): Government of Canada Aboriginal and Treaty Rights Information System.
- The Consultation and Information Service: Government of Canada Aboriginal and Treaty Rights Information System (ATRIS).
- On reconciliation: Government of Canada Reconciliation.

### *Ontario*

- On Treaties in Ontario: Government of Ontario Treaties.
- On the Province's approach to reconciliation: The Journey Together: Ontario's Commitment to Reconciliation with Indigenous Peoples.

**AMO Contact:** Leslie Muñoz, Policy Advisor, [lmunoz@amo.on.ca](mailto:lmunoz@amo.on.ca), 416.971.9856 ext. 367.

---

**PLEASE NOTE:** AMO Breaking News will be broadcast to the member municipality's council, administrator, and clerk. Recipients of the AMO broadcasts are free to redistribute the AMO broadcasts to other municipal staff as required. We have decided to not add other staff to these broadcast lists in order to ensure accuracy and efficiency in the management of our various broadcast lists.

**DISCLAIMER:** Any documents attached are final versions. AMO assumes no responsibility for any discrepancies that may have been transmitted with this electronic version. The printed versions of the documents stand as the official record.

**OPT-OUT:** If you wish to opt-out of these email communications from AMO please click [here](#).



---

Total Control Panel

[Login](#)

To: [dholmes@melanctontownship.ca](mailto:dholmes@melanctontownship.ca)      [Remove](#) this sender from my allow list  
From: [communicate@amo.on.ca](mailto:communicate@amo.on.ca)

*You received this message because the sender is on your allow list.*



**TRITON  
ENGINEERING  
SERVICES  
LIMITED**

**Consulting Engineers**

105 Queen Street West, Unit 14  
Fergus  
Ontario N1M 1S6  
Tel: (519) 843-3920  
Fax: (519) 843-1943  
e-mail: info@tritoneng.on.ca



ORANGEVILLE • FERGUS • GRAVENHURST

March 12, 2018

Township of Melancthon  
157101 Highway #10  
Melancthon, Ontario L9V 2E6

Attention: Ms. Denise Holmes, CAO/Clerk

RE: TOWNSHIP OF SOUTHGATE  
DUNDALK WATER SYSTEM  
CLASS ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT  
OUR FILE: T4609A

Dear Ms. Holmes:

The Township of Southgate is undertaking a Schedule B Class Environmental Assessment (Class EA) for the Dundalk municipal water system and Triton Engineering Services is completing this study on behalf of the Township. The Class EA includes an evaluation of water supply and water storage alternatives to service existing homes and businesses and proposed growth. An increase in water supply is required to provide increased reserve capacity in the system to service proposed growth and to increase redundancy in the system to ensure a sustainable supply of water should one of the existing wells need to be taken out of service for maintenance. As a community grows, the Ministry of Environment and Climate Change requires that water storage facilities be sized for projected populations and be designed to allow for the maintenance of adequate flows and pressures in the water distribution system (water pipes that carry water to homes) to meet peak and critical water demands during fires and other emergency conditions.

Through the evaluation process, the Township considered three potential areas to drill a new well as shown on the attached Plan 1. Area 1 is located on property located near the intersection of Rowe's Lane and Hagen Street. Area 2 is located along Highway 10 south of Main Street and Area 3 is located in the Eco-Park Industrial Park. The Township drilled and tested a well in Area 1 in early 2017. Water of adequate water quality and quantity was found at this location and as a result, no further well exploration was undertaken. This new water supply is capable of providing sufficient water to service projected population estimates for a 20-year planning horizon.

An evaluation was also undertaken to assess the water storage requirements for the community for 10-year, 20-year and 50-year planning horizons. The evaluation included a review of proposed locations for a storage facility and the tank type that could be utilized. There are three main types of storage facilities for a municipal water system: elevated tank/water tower, standpipe and ground level reservoir. The criteria used to evaluate the tank types includes: capital cost, energy efficiency/power time of use savings, operating and maintenance costs, potential for revenue generation, shadowing impacts and community identification/focal point. The evaluation indicates



that an elevated tank is the preferred alternative over a 50-year life cycle. Four alternative locations for the elevated tank have been evaluated and are shown on the attached Plan 2. They include: behind the Dundalk Arena and Community Centre (Location 1), Eco-Park Industrial Park (Location 2), along Highway 10 south of Main Street (Location 3) and near the intersection of Ida Street and Glenelg Street (Location 4). The criteria used to evaluate the various locations include: site geodetic elevation, community identification/focal point, proximity to watermain and water supply infrastructure, capital costs and shadowing effects. The evaluation indicates that Location 1 is the preferred alternative.

A draft Schedule B Class EA, Phase 1 and 2 Project File Report outlining the project planning and evaluation process is posted on the Township website under the tabs for Local Government and Special Reports. A printed copy of the draft report is also available for viewing at the Township office in Hopeville.

As indicated in the attached notice, the Township of Southgate will be holding a Public Consultation Centre (PCC) to discuss this project with the public on Wednesday, March 28, 2018 from 6:00 p.m. to 8:00 p.m. at the Frank Macintyre Building located at 250 Owen Sound Street in Dundalk. Staff from Triton Engineering, Groundwater Science Corp. and Southgate Township will be attending to answer any questions that you may have.

If you are unable to attend the PCC or have comments, questions or concerns, please contact the undersigned.

Yours very truly,

TRITON ENGINEERING SERVICES LIMITED



Christine Furlong, P.Eng.  
Project Engineer

CMF/sjp

Encl. Plan 1: Water Supply Wells Target Drilling Areas  
Plan 2: Alternative Water Storage Facility Location Plan  
Notice of Project Commencement

cc: Jim Ellis, Public Works Manager, Township of Southgate





## **TOWNSHIP OF SOUTHGATE**

### **CLASS ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT**

#### **DUNDALK WATER SYSTEM**

#### **NOTICE OF PUBLIC CONSULTATION CENTRE**

The Township of Southgate owns and operates the Dundalk municipal water system. Reserve capacity calculations for the Dundalk municipal water system indicate that an increase in water supply is required to accommodate new growth and development in the Dundalk urban centre and to provide additional system firm capacity and supply redundancy. Proposed growth also requires an evaluation of water system storage requirements to ensure adequate distribution system pressures and fire protection for the community.

The Township is undertaking a Class Environmental Assessment (Class EA) in order to evaluate existing conditions and determine viable alternatives to address water system supply and storage deficiencies in Dundalk. The project is being planned under Schedule B of the Municipal Class EA (October 2000, as amended in 2007, 2011 and 2015) which is an approved process under the Environmental Assessment Act. The Class EA process includes public and approval agency consultation, an evaluation of alternatives to address the identified deficiencies, an assessment of potential environmental effects and identification of reasonable measures to mitigate any adverse impacts that may result from the implementation of the project.

A Public Consultation Centre (PCC) for this project will be held on Wednesday, March 28, 2018 from 6:00 pm to 8:00 pm at the Frank Macintyre Building located at 250 Owen Sound Street in Dundalk. The information presented at this PCC will include an overview of the existing environmental conditions, a comparative evaluation of alternatives to resolve the identified deficiencies and the presentation of the preliminary preferred alternatives to upgrade the Dundalk municipal water system. You are encouraged to attend the PCC and provide comments. Public input and comments will be received until April 18, 2018. Comments received will be considered in finalizing the selection of the preferred alternatives and identification of mitigation measures.

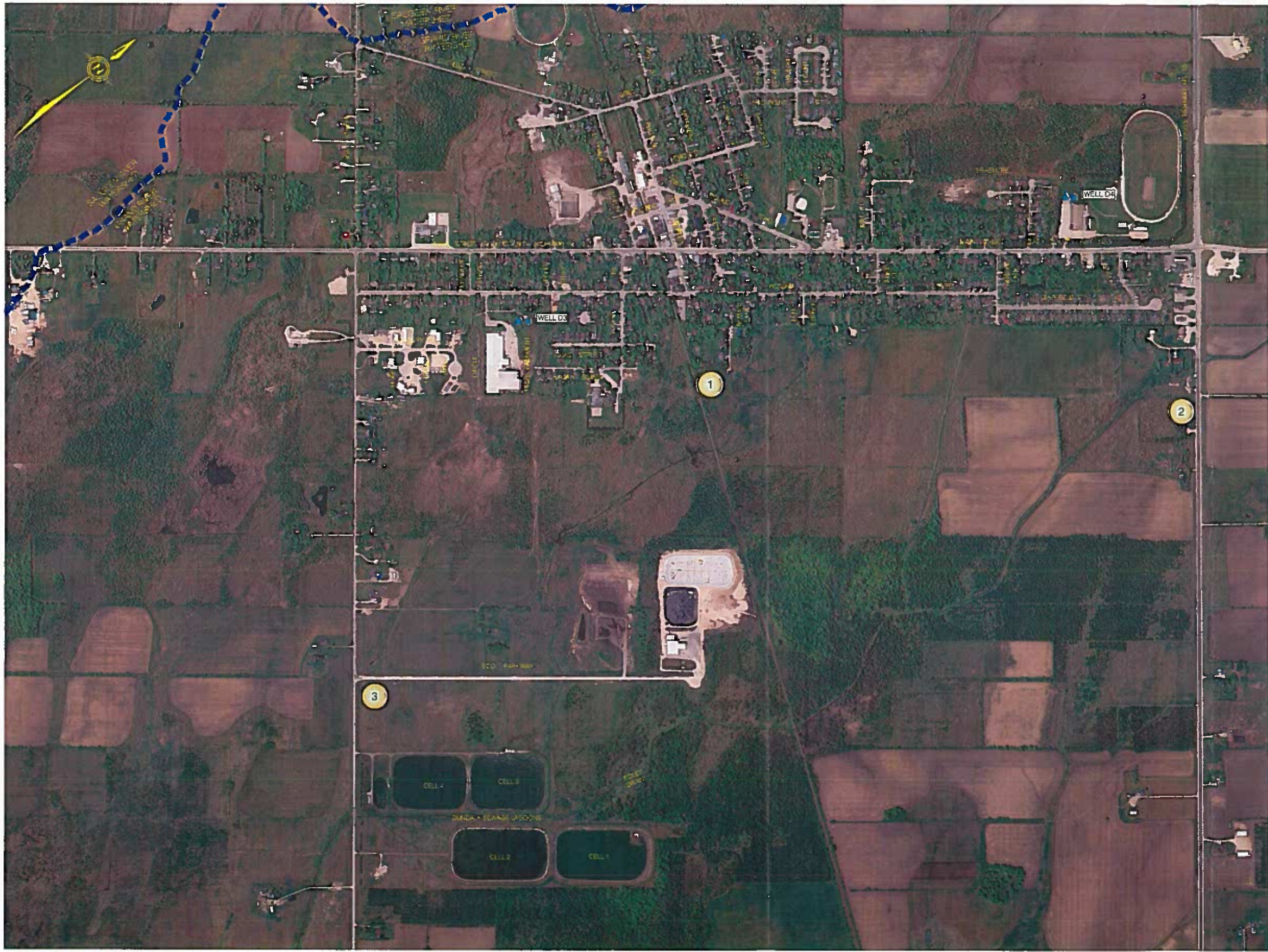
Please contact the following project team members if you have any questions or comments or if you would like to be added to the project contact list.

Jim Ellis, Public Works Manager  
Township of Southgate  
185667 Grey County Road 9  
R.R. #1  
Dundalk, ON N0C 1B0  
Phone: 519-923-2110  
Toll Free: 1-888-560-6607  
Fax: 519-923-9262  
E-mail: [jellis@southgate.ca](mailto:jellis@southgate.ca)

Christine Furlong, P. Eng.  
Triton Engineering Services Limited  
14-105 Queen Street, West  
Fergus, ON N1M 1S6  
Phone: 519-843-3920  
Fax: 519-843-1943  
E-mail: [cfurlong@tritoneng.on.ca](mailto:cfurlong@tritoneng.on.ca)

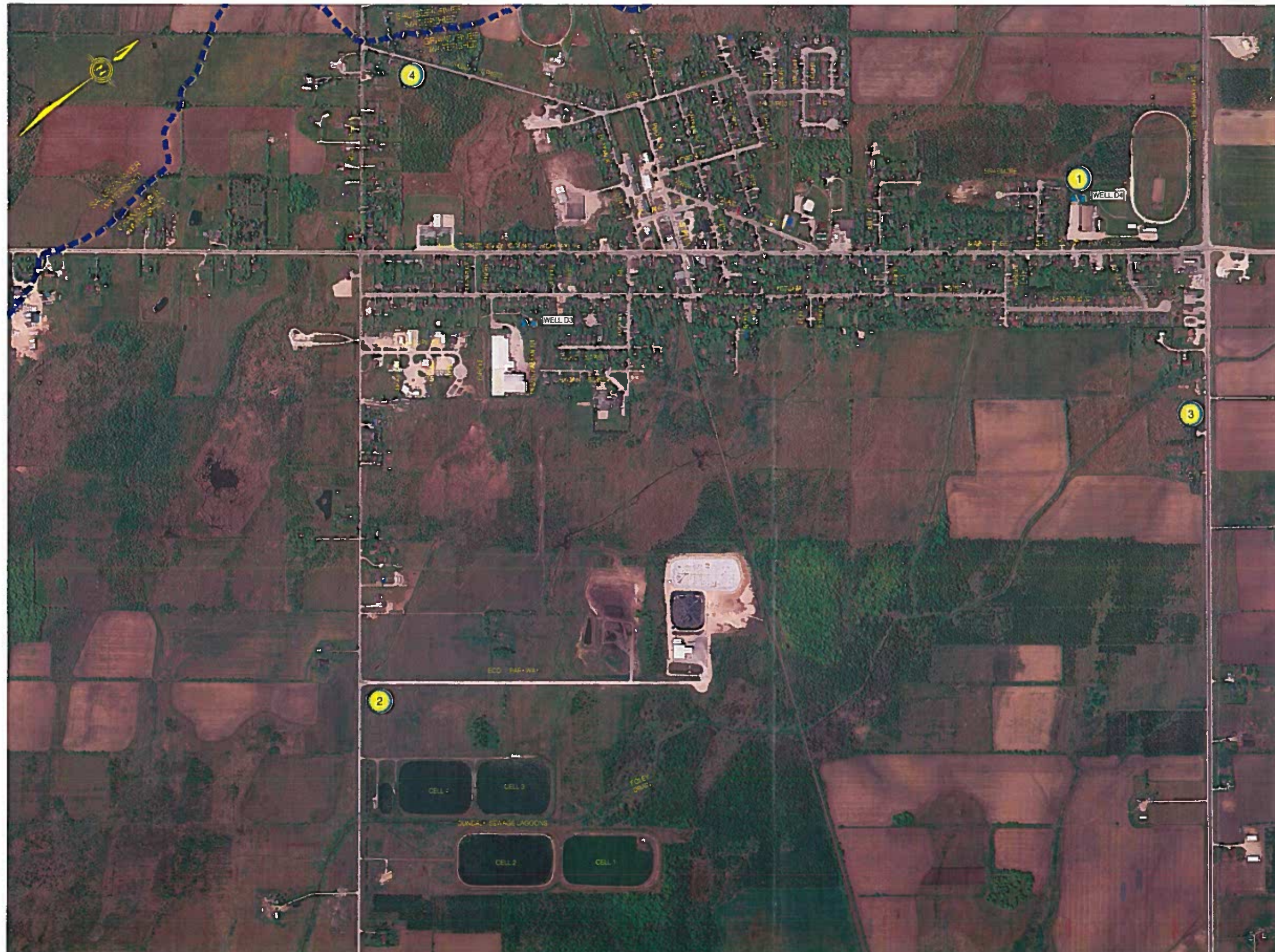
This Notice first issued March 14, 2018.

Joanne Hyde, Clerk  
Township of Southgate



- LEGEND
- MUNICIPAL WELL
  - MUNICIPAL RESERVOIR
  - 1 TARGET DRILLING AREA
  - WATERSHED BOUNDARY
- DUNDALK WATER SYSTEM  
CLASS EA  
WATER SUPPLY WELLS  
IDENTIFIED TARGET DRILLING AREAS  
PLAN 1  
N.T.S.





LEGEND:

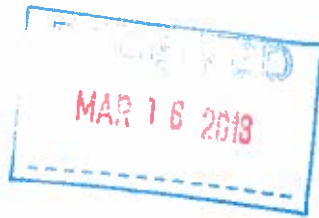
- MUNICIPAL WELL
- MUNICIPAL RESERVOIR
- POTENTIAL WATER STORAGE FACILITY LOCATION
- WATERSHED BOUNDARY

DUNDALK WATER SYSTEM  
CLASS EA  
ALTERNATIVE WATER STORAGE FACILITY  
LOCATION PLAN  
PLAN 2  
NTS



March 12, 2018

Township of Amaranth  
374028 6<sup>th</sup> Line  
Amaranth, ON  
L9W 0M6



CAO/Planner

Re: 504360 Hwy 89, Amaranth (I believe that is the right emerg #)  
West of Shelburne on the south side of Amaranth Twp.

We would like to complain about the gravel pit or whatever it is on that property. I believe there should have been public input before that was allowed to come in.

This past Saturday there were at least 50 trucks going in and out of there in the morning alone. This was happening all last year too but it seems to be getting bigger. They are making a terrible mess of Hwy 89 with mud and debris always on the road from the trucks for at least 1 ½ kms as well as a mess of the shoulder of the road. My parents are tired of driving on a major hwy that looks like a gravel road. It throws mud all over the cars. You also have to wait for all these trucks to turn into the property. There have been some close calls because these truck drivers don't care. When they come out they just pull out in front of people. This a business and should be marked as such. There should be signs warning people of heavy trucks turning. We believe it should also be fenced.

Our main concern is the water table. This has to been affecting our quantity and quality of our water supply. Why was this never made public?

My parents live in Amaranth Twp and my cousins live in Melancthon. We have major concerns with this project which you quietly allowed to come in.

We need to protect our water!! Maybe we should get in touch with the people who fought against the gravel pit in Melancthon to shut this down.

G. Ali  
Amaranth

P. Smythe  
Melancthon

Cc: GRCA  
Twp of Melancthon

INFO #6  
APR - 5 2018

# WDG Board of Health

# Highlights

## Board of Health Members

Nancy Sullivan

Chair  
City of Guelph

Allen Taylor

Vice-Chair  
County of Dufferin

Dennis Lever

Secretary – Treasurer  
Warden, County of Wellington  
Mayor, Township of Puslinch

Dr. Nicola Mercer

Ex-Officio Member  
Medical Officer of Health & CEO,  
WDG Public Health

Margaret Abbink

City of Guelph

William Baxter

County of Wellington

Christine Billings

Councillor, City of Guelph

George Bridge

Warden, County of Wellington  
Mayor, Town of Minto

Cam Guthrie

Mayor, City of Guelph

Guy Gardhouse

Councillor, County of Dufferin  
Mayor, Township of East Garafraxa

June Hofland

Councillor, City of Guelph

Lambert Otten

County of Wellington

Nancy MacDonald,

County of Wellington

Ken McGhee

Councillor, County of Dufferin  
Deputy Mayor, Town of Mono

Keith Perron

City of Guelph

Chris White

Councillor, County of Wellington  
Mayor, Township of Guelph-Eramosa

*Public Health is governed by a Board of Health consisting of provincially appointed local municipal councillors, mayors and community members and is mandated to support the well-being of individuals and communities.*

**Dr. Nicola Mercer, Medical Officer of Health, updated the Board on:**

### Flu update:

**January 31:** WDG Public Health became aware of the death of one child from influenza in Guelph.

**February 8:** A second child's death was reported to Public Health. Infectious disease staff confirmed the first case was unrelated to the first, even though both attended the same school. Because of this tragic coincidence and the resulting media coverage, there was a heightened public concern. Public Health consistently advised that the flu threat wasn't greater at any single location but was circulating throughout the community. To respond to public concern, Public Health provided flu vaccination clinics in Guelph, Fergus and Orangeville.

**February 9-February 16:** 3342 doses of flu vaccine were administered. Pharmacies also reported a high volume of people seeking the flu shot.

**February 15:** Public Health held a Facebook Live event with Dr. Mercer and visiting public health physician, Dr. Tenenbaum, to answer concerned parents' questions about the flu.

**Student immunizations:** Provincial legislation requires all students be fully immunized and have their records on file with Public Health.

**November 30, 2017:** Public Health mailed notices to 3987 parents or guardians of elementary students warning them that their child will face suspension on January 30 if their immunizations were not up to date and on file with Public Health. These families received up to three phone calls from Public Health to advise them of the pending suspensions.

**January 30, 2018:** 1077 elementary students were suspended. Public Health held drop-in clinics so suspended students could return to school as soon as possible.

**January 4 and 5, 2018:** High school students received notices that they will be suspended on April 12 if their vaccine records are not up to date with Public Health. Public Health is holding vaccine clinics in schools to help students get fully vaccinated and have their records up dated.

**Opioids:** A temporary Overdose Protection Site will open this May in downtown Guelph at the Community Health Centre. The site is supported by the Community Health Centre, the Guelph Family Health Team and ARCH Guelph. The site will be used to address the immediate concerns of opioid use and overdose prevention. WDG Public Health is working with community partners to help determine if a permanent site is required. Public Health is collecting data from community partners, including local hospitals and ambulance services. Public Health will work with ARCH's needle distribution program to conduct peer-to-peer interviews with drug users to help understand local needs.

WFO#7  
APR - 5 2018



**PublicHealth**  
WELLINGTON-DUFFERIN-GUELPH  
*Stay Well.*

519-822-2715 or 1-800-265-7293  
info@wdgpublichealth.ca  
wdgpublichealth.ca

# GRCA Current



March, 2018 • Volume 23 Number 2

## GRCA General Membership

<b>Chair</b>	Helen Jowett
<b>Vice-Chair</b>	Chris White
<b>Townships of Amaranth, East Garafraxa, Melancthon and Southgate and Town of Grand Valley</b>	Guy Gardhouse
<b>Townships of Mapleton and Wellington North</b>	Pat Salter
<b>Township of Centre Wellington</b>	Kelly Linton
<b>Town of Erin, Townships of Guelph/Eramosa and Puslinch</b>	Chris White
<b>City of Guelph</b>	Bob Bell, Mike Salisbury
<b>Region of Waterloo</b>	Les Armstrong, Elizabeth Clarke, Sue Foxton, Helen Jowett, Geoff Lorentz, Jane Mitchell, Joe Nowak, Wayne Roth, Sandy Shantz, Warren Stauch
<b>Municipality of North Perth and Township of Perth East</b>	George Wicke
<b>Halton Region</b>	Cindy Lunau
<b>City of Hamilton</b>	George Stojanovic
<b>Oxford County</b>	Bruce Banbury
<b>County of Brant</b>	Brian Coleman, Shirley Simons
<b>City of Brantford</b>	Dave Neumann, Vic Prendergast
<b>Haldimand and Norfolk Counties</b>	Bernie Corbett, Fred Morison



Canadian  
Heritage  
Rivers  
System



## Major flooding in February

Three politicians attended the Annual General Meeting in February to thank the GRCA for its response to the mid-winter flood earlier that week.

Appreciation came from Cambridge MPP Kathryn McGarry, Cambridge MP Bryan May and Brant County Mayor Ron Eddy.

The winter of 2018 left snow accumulation and thick ice on local rivers. When a warm front arrived February 19 to 21, significant rainfall and snow melt resulted in heavy runoff, causing high river flows, ice jams and flooding.

GRCA staff worked to monitor watershed and weather conditions and predict flooding. They also operated dams and reservoirs to reduce flooding and issued nine flood messages related to this event. The GRCA worked with staff in the municipalities that were impacted during this event.

A report about this event will go to the GRCA board March 23, 2018.

## \$34 million GRCA budget approved by board

The GRCA will spend more than \$34 million this year on programs that protect water quality, reduce flood damages, protect natural areas, support responsible development and provide outdoor recreation and environmental education.

The budget was approved by the GRCA board at the February AGM.

Municipalities will contribute about \$11.3 million in general municipal levy to the GRCA this year, about 33 per cent of the total budget. The municipal levy portion is up 2.5 per cent this year, which works out to approximately \$10.72 per watershed resident.

Government grants totalling just over \$4.9 million represent about 15 per cent of the budget. This includes \$800,000 from municipalities towards the Rural Water Quality program. The remainder is primarily provincial grants, which include funding of over \$1.5 million for the Source

## Protection Program.

Finally, the GRCA generates more than \$15.3 million or 44 per cent of its own revenue through camping fees, park admissions, nature centre programs, hydro sales, property rentals, tree sales, planning permits, and donations raised by the Grand River Conservation Foundation (GRCF).

## Renewal of Grand River Notification Agreement

In February, the Chair of the GRCA signed the Grand River Notification Agreement (GRNA) for a five-year term.

The agreement first came into effect in 1996 and was renewed in 1998, 2003 and 2013. It sets out a protocol for the GRCA and other parties to share information about projects in the southern part of the Grand River watershed with the Six Nations of the Grand River and the Mississaugas of the New Credit. The First Nations also share information with the GRCA and other parties to the agreement, including the province, County of Brant, City of Brantford and County of Haldimand.

The agreement sets out the circumstances under which notification is given. For example, the GRCA shares decisions that are being considered in areas regulated by the GRCA.

The GRNA is not legally binding and doesn't impact the legal rights or responsibilities of any party, nor is it a substitute for direct consultation.

## Contractors to plant 127,000 trees this spring

The GRCA is hiring three contractors to plant nearly 127,000 trees across the watershed this spring on both private property and GRCA land.

The three tree planting contracts will cost \$121,000 plus HST. The contractors are Bartram Woodlands Ltd., Black River Tree Planting and Quiet Nature Ltd.

Tree planting is contracted out by the GRCA in blocks, based on the planting method and tree

size. This allows many people to work at the same time to plant trees quickly.

Plantings on private land are paid for by the individual property owners, but their costs are often offset by funding that comes from a variety of programs, including the Rural Water Quality Program, Forests Ontario and the Habitat Stewardship Program.

Plantings on GRCA land are funded through agencies such as Forests Ontario and donations made to the Grand River Conservation Foundation.

---

## Chair and Vice-chair return for third year

Helen Jowett was acclaimed to a third one-year term as chair of the GRCA. Chris White was also acclaimed to a third one-year term as vice-chair.

Both Jowett and White were acclaimed by the GRCA board of directors at the general membership meeting in January. As per the GRCA by-laws, a member is eligible to be re-elected to the role of chair or vice-chair for up to a maximum of five one-year terms. The 26-member GRCA board is composed of representatives appointed by the municipalities within the Grand River watershed.

Both Jowett and White expressed their gratitude to their fellow board members and GRCA staff for their dedication and contributions in the stewardship of the natural resources within the Grand River watershed.

Jowett was elected as a Region of Waterloo councillor for Cambridge in 2014, and was subsequently appointed as a member of the GRCA board. Jowett holds an MBA and is a Certified Human Resources Professional and Mediator.

White has been a member of the GRCA board since 2014. He holds a BA in History and Economics, and is a certified ISO 9000 Lead Auditor. He was elected to the Guelph/Eramosa Township council in 2003, became mayor in 2006 and served as Wellington County warden from 2011-2014.

---

## New playground equipment

Three new playground installations are planned this spring — one at Byng Island



View of the February ice jam in Brantford. GRCA staff worked to monitor watershed and weather conditions and predict flooding. They also operated dams and reservoirs to reduce flooding and issued nine flood messages.

Park and two at Guelph Lake Park.

New playground equipment will be installed in the seasonal camping area at Guelph Lake Park. Until now, this has been the only playground at Guelph Lake. A new play area will also be added at Sandy Bay for day use visitors and nightly campers. In addition, equipment in the large playground near the pool of Byng Island Park will be replaced.

Henderson Recreation Equipment Limited of Simcoe will carry out the installations for \$120,000 plus HST. The designs have been reviewed by local municipal accessibility advisory committees for compliance with provincial legislation.

In 2015, the GRCA audited all playground structures at Grand River Parks. An equipment replacement schedule was developed, based on the condition and life expectancy of equipment. These replacements are in the five-year capital forecast for Grand River Parks.

---

## Reservation system opened March 1

The Grand River Parks camping reservation system opened March 1.

The reservation system at [www.grcacamping.ca](http://www.grcacamping.ca) provides 24-hour online reservation service until mid-October,

when the camping season closes.

As well, a call centre is available for those who want to reserve a campsite by phone. The call centre, which can be reached toll-free at 1-877-558-GRCA (4722), is open from 9 a.m. to 9 p.m. Monday through Friday, and 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. on Saturdays and Sundays.

This issue of *GRCA Current* was published in March, 2018.

It is a summary of the February, 2018 business conducted by the Grand River Conservation Authority board and committees, as well as other noteworthy happenings and topics of interest.

The Grand River Conservation Authority welcomes distribution, photocopying and forwarding of *GRCA Current*.

**Next board meeting:**  
March 23 at 9:30 a.m.,  
GRCA Administration Centre

**Subscribe to GRCA Current:**  
[www.grandriver.ca/subscribe](http://www.grandriver.ca/subscribe)

**View meeting agendas:**  
<https://calendar.grandriver.ca/directors>

**View coming events:**  
[www.grandriver.ca/events](http://www.grandriver.ca/events)

**From:** AMO Communications <communicate@amo.on.ca>  
**Sent:** Wednesday, March 14, 2018 5:41 PM  
**To:** dholmes@melancthontownship.ca  
**Subject:** AMO Policy Update - Canada-Ontario Sign Infrastructure Program Agreement

March 14, 2018

## **Canada-Ontario Sign Infrastructure Program Agreement**

### **Investing in Canada Infrastructure Program – Phase 2**

The Bilateral Framework Agreement (IBA) was signed today. It outlines the terms and conditions for \$11.8 billion in federal funding over the next 10 years. Ontario's contribution is \$10 billion, which is in addition to other infrastructure funding programs such as OCIF.

The Canada Infrastructure Program has four (4) funding streams:

Public Transit	Green	Community, Culture and Recreation	Rural & Northern Community
<i>Federal</i> \$8.3 b	\$2.8b	\$407m	\$250m
<i>Provincial</i> 6.8 b	\$2.3b	\$335m	\$206m

Generally, the sharing ratios are 40-33-27% (federal, provincial and municipal) with some variation. Each funding stream is profiled over 10 years.

We understand that municipal governments will want to know more about federal eligibility requirements and we will provide more details on the IBA as soon as possible. We do know that the Agreement is framed on a project approvals process and outcomes reporting which is the case with Phase 1.

Since the Public Transit fund is based on a population and ridership formula, we understand that these municipal governments will receive information on the federal and provincial contributions shortly.

The Province's News Release [Backgrounder](#) contains information on expected outcomes when a project is completed. This will give you some immediate insight on type of projects as municipal governments start to contemplate how the funding might help.

Again, more details including when and how projects can be submitted will emerge over the coming weeks.

**AMO Contact:**

Monika Turner, Director of Policy, [mturner@amo.on.ca](mailto:mturner@amo.on.ca), 416-971-9856 ext. 318.

Craig Reid, Senior Policy Advisor, [creid@amo.on.ca](mailto:creid@amo.on.ca), 416-971-9856 ext. 334.

---

**PLEASE NOTE:** AMO Breaking News will be broadcast to the member municipality's council, administrator, and clerk. Recipients of the AMO broadcasts are free to redistribute the AMO broadcasts to other municipal staff as required. We have decided to not add other staff to these broadcast lists in order to ensure accuracy and efficiency in the management of our various broadcast lists.

**DISCLAIMER:** Any documents attached are final versions. AMO assumes no responsibility for any discrepancies that may have been transmitted with this electronic version. The printed versions of the documents stand as the official record.

**OPT-OUT:** If you wish to opt-out of these email communications from AMO please click [here](#).



---

Total Control Panel

[Login](#)

To: [dholmes@melanctontownship.ca](mailto:dholmes@melanctontownship.ca)      [Remove](#) this sender from my allow list  
From: [communicate@amo.on.ca](mailto:communicate@amo.on.ca)

*You received this message because the sender is on your allow list.*

# Canada and Ontario to make significant infrastructure investments that will improve the lives of Canadians

Supporting new projects that build prosperous communities and transition to a clean growth economy

March 14, 2018 10:49 A.M. | Ministry of Infrastructure

Under the \$180 billion *Investing in Canada* infrastructure plan, the Government of Canada is signing new bilateral agreements with all provinces and territories, which will see more than \$33 billion in federal investment towards significant infrastructure projects across the country. The objective of these investments is to transform the way Canadians live, move and work in four priority areas:

- Public transit;
- Green infrastructure;
- Community, culture, and recreation infrastructure; and
- Rural and northern communities.

Ontario will match new federal funding in part through its provincial infrastructure plan, which is investing more than \$190 billion over 13 years.

## Ontario's Funding Allocations

The table below shows the allocations for Ontario by funding stream from 2018-2028 which amounts to \$11,846,483,456.

Funding Stream	Allocation	Expected Outcomes at Project Completion*
Public Transit	<p><b>\$8,340,401,116**</b> to build new urban transit networks and service extensions that will transform the way Canadians live, move and work.</p> <p>Ontario will provide \$7,279,080,921 in provincial funding.</p> <p>** This amount includes \$872.2 million approved for the Ottawa Light Rail Transit Stage 2 project, and up to \$660 million for the Scarborough Subway extension project, pending submission and approval.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Improved capacity of public transit infrastructure</li><li>• Improved quality and safety of existing and future transit systems</li><li>• Improved access to public transit systems</li></ul>
Green Infrastructure	<p><b>\$2,848,855,330**</b> to support greenhouse gas emission (GHG) reductions; enable greater adaptation and</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Increased capacity to manage more</li></ul>

resilience to the impacts of climate change and climate-related disaster mitigation, and ensure that more communities can provide clean air and safe drinking water for their citizens.

Ontario will provide \$2,350,305,647 in provincial funding.

\*\* This amount includes \$218.9 million for the Ottawa Light Rail Transit Stage 2 project, and \$384.2 for the Port Lands Flood Protection and Enabling Infrastructure project.

manage more

renewable energy

- Increased access to clean energy transportation
- Increased energy efficiency of buildings
- Increased generation of clean energy
- Increased structural capacity and increased natural capacity to adapt to climate change impacts, natural disasters and extreme weather events
- Increased capacity to treat and manage wastewater and stormwater
- Increased access to potable water
- Increased capacity to reduce or remediate soil and air pollutants

Community, Culture and Recreation Infrastructure **\$407,159,893** towards community, culture and recreation infrastructure to build stronger communities and improve social inclusion.

Ontario will provide \$335,906,912 in provincial funding.

- Improved access to and increased quality of community, cultural and recreational infrastructure for Canadians, including Indigenous Peoples and vulnerable populations

Rural and Northern Communities Infrastructure **\$250,067,117** to support projects that improve the quality of life in rural and northern communities by responding to rural and northern specific needs.

Ontario will provide \$206,305,372 in provincial funding.

- Improved food security
- Improved and more reliable road, air and marine infrastructure

- Improved broadband connectivity
- More efficient and reliable energy
- Improved education and health facilities that benefit Indigenous peoples (specific to Truth and Reconciliation Commission)

*\* Outcomes will be obtained through projects, which will be communicated in more details as they are announced.*

The bilateral agreement will allow the Government of Canada and Ontario to agree on shared results as well as a method of reporting on results on a regular basis. The bilateral agreement supports the following long-term results:

- Increase the rate of economic growth in an inclusive and sustainable way;
- Improve environmental quality, reduce greenhouse gas emissions and increase resiliency of communities;
- Improve mobility in Canadian communities;
- Make Canadian communities more inclusive and accessible; and
- Manage infrastructure in a more sustainable way.

Under this new bilateral agreement, the Government of Canada will not only make significant investments in Canadian communities, but also open the door to unique and innovative project ideas that meet the agreed-upon outcomes. These new ideas will contribute to the long-term sustainability of our infrastructure.

In order to ensure our partners consider opportunities to mitigate greenhouse gas emissions or better adapt to climate change during the project development stage, a new climate lens will be applied for certain projects. Additionally, partners will also report on how larger projects are creating job opportunities for a broader array of Canadians in the construction industry and related sectors through a new Community Employment Benefits framework.

For information on cost-sharing, please see Infrastructure Canada's website.

### **Ontario's Transit Allocation (by community)**

The Public Transit stream will provide provinces, territories and municipalities with funding to address the new construction, expansion, and improvement and rehabilitation of public transit infrastructure.

The table below provides an overview of the maximum transit allocations for the following recipients in Ontario (and is not a comprehensive list):

Recipient	Maximum Transit Allocation	Provincial Cost Match*
Brampton	\$191,638,418	\$158,101,695
Metrolinx	\$593,117,749	\$889,676,624
Mississauga	\$338,998,745	\$279,673,964
Peel	\$5,596,750	\$4,617,319
Toronto	\$4,896,575,759	\$4,039,675,001
York Region	\$203,643,532	\$168,005,914

*\* Provincial allocation is assumed based on a 33% cost share with the Government of Canada*

Note that other recipients of transit allocations will be announced at a later date.



March 12, 2018

To: Association of Municipalities of Ontario (AMO)  
200 University Avenue, Suite 801  
Toronto, Ontario M5H 3C6

Federation of Canadian Municipalities (FCM)  
24 Clarence Street  
Ottawa, Ontario K1N 5P3

And To: All Ontario Municipalities

Re: User Pay Childcare Services at AMO and FCM Conferences

Dear Sir/Madam,

At its regular council meeting of March 5, 2018, Essex Town Council discussed the issue of ensuring access to childcare services for elected and municipal officials when they attend with their families at AMO and FCM conferences.

As a result of the discussion the following resolution was passed by Essex Town Council at its March 5, 2018 regular meeting:

Moved by Councillor Bondy  
Seconded by Councillor Voakes

**(R18-03-096) That** the Association of Municipalities of Ontario (AMO) and the Federation of Canadian Municipalities (FCM) be requested to offer user pay childcare services at conferences during conference hours;

**And that** this resolution be circulated to all Ontario municipalities.

**Carried**



On behalf of Essex Town Council we accordingly ask the Association of Municipalities of Ontario and the Federation of Canadian Municipalities to respectfully give consideration to this request. Should you have any questions or comments regarding this matter, please feel free to contact the undersigned.

Yours truly

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "R. Auger", written in a cursive style.

Robert Auger, L.L.B.  
Clerk, Legal and Legislative Services  
Town of Essex  
Email: [rauger@essex.ca](mailto:rauger@essex.ca)

RA/lm

**From:** AMO Communications <communicate@amo.on.ca>  
**Sent:** Friday, March 09, 2018 11:16 AM  
**To:** dholmes@melancthontownship.ca  
**Subject:** AMO Policy Update - Cannabis Implementation – Municipal Funding Announcements  
**Attachments:** Cannabis Implementation – Municipal Funding Announcements - FAQs 2018-03-09.pdf

March 9, 2018

## **Cannabis Implementation – Municipal Funding Announcements**

Today, the Ontario Minister of Finance released the outcome of discussions on how the federal cannabis excise tax will support provincial and municipal activities for the next two years. Ontario estimates that it will receive a maximum share of \$100 million over the next two years.

The parties agree that the impacts and costs are not truly known for either the Province or municipal governments – that this is new terrain for all of us. Other jurisdictions with legalized recreational cannabis have different laws and regulated approaches. It is important that we monitor the implementation in Ontario of the new laws when in effect and any future changes to the regulated framework (e.g., introduction of edibles) as all of this will be central to our future discussions.

In the short term, this funding will help pay municipal costs and this is critically important. Keeping municipal governments whole is our goal. As well, AMO's Board believes there is a future case to be made for this new federal and provincial revenue source to support broader community benefits.

The immediate arrangement to help deal with municipal costs is a combination of \$40 million plus some cost avoidance for municipal governments. This \$40 million exceeds the 25%, which the federal government vacated and gave to provinces and territories in recognition that municipal governments will have cost impacts.

Attached is an AMO FAQ. Please read the FAQ – it contains more information on cost containment and funding along with other information. Here's the link to the Ontario News Release:

<https://news.ontario.ca/mof/en/2018/03/ontario-supporting-municipalities-to-ensure-safe-transition-to-federal-cannabis-legalization.html>.

### **AMO Contacts:**

Pat Vanini, Executive Director, E-Mail: [pvanini@amo.on.ca](mailto:pvanini@amo.on.ca) , 416-971-9856 ext. 316  
Monika Turner, Director of Policy, E-Mail: [mturner@amo.on.ca](mailto:mturner@amo.on.ca) , 416-971-9856 ext. 318  
Craig Reid, Senior Advisor, E-Mail: [creid@amo.on.ca](mailto:creid@amo.on.ca), 416-971-9856, ext. 334.

---

**PLEASE NOTE:** AMO Breaking News will be broadcast to the member municipality's council, administrator, and clerk. Recipients of the AMO broadcasts are free to redistribute the AMO broadcasts to other municipal staff as required. We have decided to not add other staff to these broadcast lists in order to ensure accuracy and efficiency in the management of our various broadcast lists.

**DISCLAIMER:** Any documents attached are final versions. AMO assumes no responsibility for any discrepancies that may have been transmitted with this electronic version. The printed versions of the documents stand as the official record.

**OPT-OUT:** If you wish to opt-out of these email communications from AMO please click [here](#).



---

Total Control Panel

[Login](#)

To: [dholmes@melanctontownship.ca](mailto:dholmes@melanctontownship.ca)

[Remove](#) this sender from my allow list

From: [communicate@amo.on.ca](mailto:communicate@amo.on.ca)

*You received this message because the sender is on your allow list.*

## **Cannabis Legalization Implementation Funding for Ontario Municipalities**

### **AMO Member Q and A**

#### **Why is the Government of Ontario Providing Funding to Municipal Governments?**

- Cannabis legalization experiences in other jurisdictions, while somewhat helpful, took place in different legal and social environments than Ontario's. This has made forecasting needs a challenging task for everyone.
- Ontario recognizes that legally available recreational cannabis (storefront and on-line retail) is likely to impact municipal services such as policing and bylaw enforcement, public health, paramedic, and other services that can deal with community impacts. This will increase municipal costs incrementally.
- New, upfront funds will help Ontario municipal governments manage costs brought by legal cannabis implementation and impacts on their communities for the next two years.

#### **What is the funding approach developed between the Government of Ontario, AMO and the City of Toronto? The funding approach:**

- Reflects a provincial estimate of \$100 million as Ontario's portion of the federal cannabis excise duty on recreational cannabis for the first two years. The Province will provide \$40 million over two years to all Ontario municipal government to support their incremental implementation costs.
- If Ontario's portion of the federal excise duty for the first two years of legalization exceeds \$100 million, the Province will provide 50% of the surplus to municipal governments.
- Involves provincial cost containment for some municipal activities that will bring a benefit.
- Half of the \$40 million to flow as soon as possible following federal Royal Assent and before legalization starts in 2018 so that municipal governments have upfront assistance and the second half will flow on the anniversary of that date in 2019.
- Funding will be allocated on a per household basis, adjusted to ensure that each municipality receives no less than \$10,000.
- In the case of counties and regions, funds will be shared equally between the tiers unless an alternate arrangement is made amongst the affected governments.
- Streamlined reporting and key data collection over two years to establish baseline data.
- Ontario, AMO, and the City of Toronto will re-engage in two years to revisit funding when there is a better understanding of implementation costs and impacts.

**What are the 'cost avoidance' activities that will help contain municipal cannabis implementation costs?**

- In addition to the funding approach, Ontario is taking on some of the costs municipal governments face.
- For example, Ontario is covering the training costs for police officers (OPP and own municipal forces) on Standard Field Sobriety Testing (SFST) certification. The number of officers certified is subject to police service standards and certification is not required for every officer.
- Ontario is also creating a Cannabis Intelligence Coordination Centre to address the illicit market and organized crime.
- Federal funding for police training of \$81 million/5 years will help the capacity in police forces; for example, the Canadian Association of Chiefs of Police is working with the federal government and the RCMP to train 65,000 officers across Canada on the cannabis legalization.
- Federal and provincial public health education campaigns will provide local public health units with support and resources to help address local needs related to cannabis legalization.

**What impacts will municipal governments likely encounter from legal recreational cannabis?**

Generally, impacts are in the areas of:

- Police services which will implement the drugged driving laws, requiring training and equipment including roadside testing kits (not available yet) to better detect drug impaired drivers.
- Police forces will continue to shut down and prosecute illegal cannabis storefronts.
- Municipal by-law officers may respond to an increase in nuisance complaints as residents adjust to legalization.
- By-law officers can be designated to respond to public consumption complaints instead of police personnel.
- Paramedic services could experience increased calls from cannabis users.
- A change in usage patterns in local communities may require a public health unit response.
- *Provincial Offences Act* (POA) prosecutions in municipal courts may also result from infractions under provincial cannabis legislation; fine revenue from these offences remains with municipal governments.

## **What else is the Government of Ontario undertaking?**

In addition to the OPP and own force policing and public health supports, Ontario will:

- Increase capacity at the Province's Centre of Forensic Sciences to support toxicological testing and expert testimony.
- Develop a program to divert youth involved in minor cannabis-related offences away from the criminal justice system.
- Provide public health units with support and resources that will assist in meeting their mandate to address local needs related to cannabis legalization.
- Raise awareness of the new provincial rules that will take effect when cannabis is legalized federally.

## **What is the Federal-Provincial/Territorial Cannabis Excise Tax Agreement?**

In brief:

In December 2017, federal, provincial, and territorial Finance Ministers agreed to:

- Share cannabis revenues 25/75 per cent for the federal and provincial/territorial governments respectively.
- Cap the federal portion at \$100 million maximum; anything above \$100 million would be distributed to the provinces/territories.
- Review the FPT Agreement at the end of two years post legalization.

As noted by Federation of Canadian Municipalities, the federal government reduced its originally proposed cannabis excise tax share of 50% to 25% in recognition of municipal government responsibilities and the federal expectation is that costs municipal governments across the country would incur see some benefit as a result.

<https://www.canada.ca/en/department-finance/news/2017/12/canada-s-finance-ministers-reach-agreement-on-cannabis-taxation.html>.

## **When will cannabis be legalized?**

This will depend on the passage of the federal Bills that are before the Senate and when they receive Royal Assent and a date provided. AMO will monitor this and keep municipal governments informed.

## Denise Holmes

---

**From:** Coombs, Johanna (OMAFRA) <Johanna.Coombs@ontario.ca> on behalf of Bailey, Sharon (OMAFRA) <Sharon.Bailey@ontario.ca>  
**Sent:** Thursday, March 15, 2018 10:44 AM  
**To:** Undisclosed recipients:  
**Subject:** Province consulting on Draft Agricultural Impact Assessment Guidance Document

The Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs is seeking comments on a draft [Agricultural Impact Assessment Guidance Document](#). The Guidance Document is focused on helping to satisfy Agricultural Impact Assessment policies found in the Growth Plan for the Greater Golden Horseshoe 2017, the Greenbelt Plan 2017, the Niagara Escarpment Plan 2017 and the Oak Ridges Moraine Conservation Plan 2017. It may also be a useful best practice guide elsewhere in the province.

The draft Guidance Document is designed to help municipal planning practitioners, agricultural and environmental assessment professionals, aggregate producers, development and infrastructure proponents, and other decision-makers satisfy new policies in the updated provincial land use plans related to Agricultural Impact Assessments. The document also provides information on how to mitigate impacts from development on agriculture. The Guidance Document will help members of the public and stakeholders better understand the type of work that may be carried out for certain types of development that require an Agricultural Impact Assessment.

Information in the Guidance Document includes:

- A clear definition of an Agricultural Impact Assessment and related provincial requirements
- Technical guidelines and relevant information to include in an Agricultural Impact Assessment to ensure consistency (or an equivalent analysis as part of an environmental assessment)
- A list of mitigation measures and resources that may be considered to avoid, minimize and mitigate impacts on agriculture, including information on rehabilitating land back to agriculture.

Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs has posted the draft Agricultural Impact Assessment Guidance Document for public comment on the [Environmental Registry](#).

Comments on the draft Guidance Document are welcome between **March 15 and July 13, 2018**. You can submit comments by:

- Visiting the [Environmental Registry](#) posting and clicking the 'comment' button
- Email: [aia@ontario.ca](mailto:aia@ontario.ca)
- Fax: 519-826-3492
- Mail: Agricultural Impact Assessments  
c/o Michele Doncaster, Policy Advisor  
Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs  
1 Stone Road West, 2nd floor  
Guelph, ON N1G 4Y2

We look forward to hearing from you.



Sharon Bailey, Director  
Food Safety and Environmental Policy Branch  
OMAFRA

---

Total Control Panel

[Login](#)

To: [dholmes@incanethontownship.ca](mailto:dholmes@incanethontownship.ca)

Message Score: 1

High (60): Pass

From: [johanna.coombs@ontario.ca](mailto:johanna.coombs@ontario.ca)

My Spam Blocking Level: High

Medium (75): Pass

Low (90): Pass

[Block](#) this sender

[Block](#) ontario.ca

*This message was delivered because the content filter score did not exceed your filter level.*

## **Agricultural Impact Assessments**

OMAFRA's draft [Guidance Document for Agricultural Impact Assessments](https://www.ero.ontario.ca/notice/013-2454) is available on the [Environmental Registry](https://www.ero.ontario.ca/notice/013-2454) <<https://www.ero.ontario.ca/notice/013-2454>> for public consultation until July 13.

OMAFRA welcomes feedback on the draft guidance document and will carefully consider all input received for the development of a final document, to be released later this year.

The draft Agricultural Impact Assessment Guidance Document supports provincial plan policies (the Growth Plan for the Greater Golden Horseshoe, 2017; the Greenbelt Plan, 2017; the Oak Ridges Moraine Conservation Plan, 2017 and the Niagara Escarpment Plan, 2017) that require an agricultural impact assessment be undertaken for certain types of development (these include settlement area boundary expansions, infrastructure projects and mineral aggregate extraction operations within prime agricultural areas).

### **What is an Agricultural Impact Assessment?**

An Agricultural Impact Assessment is defined in the Greenbelt and Growth Plan 2017 as:

- A study that evaluates the potential impacts of non-agricultural development on agricultural operations and the Agricultural System and recommends ways to avoid or, if avoidance is not possible, minimize and mitigate adverse impacts.

An Agricultural Impact Assessment:

- Identifies and assesses potential impacts from development on agriculture (including impacts to farmland, farm operations and the surrounding area; and within the Greater Golden Horseshoe impacts on the Agricultural System)
- Recommends measures or strategies to avoid impacts (e.g. consider alternative locations where possible)
- Recommends measures to minimize or mitigate impacts (e.g. through design, use of buffers, etc.)
- Addresses site rehabilitation for agriculture, where applicable

### **The Agricultural Impact Assessment Guidance Document**

The Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs' draft Agricultural Impact Assessment Guidance Document provides technical information for municipal planners, agricultural and environmental assessment professionals, as well as aggregate, development and infrastructure proponents.

It also:

- Outlines when an Agricultural Impact Assessment is required as well as the general content and process for undertaking an Agricultural Impact Assessment study.
- Identifies best practices and resources for mitigating impacts to farmland, farm operations and the Agricultural System.
- Addresses farmland rehabilitation where applicable e.g. for mineral aggregate operations within prime agricultural areas.
- Helps to ensure that Agricultural Impact Assessments are conducted in a consistent manner and streamlined/integrated with other legislative processes where applicable (e.g. with Environmental Assessment approvals).

Toll Free: 1-877-424-1300

E-mail: [ag.info.omafra@ontario.ca](mailto:ag.info.omafra@ontario.ca)

# **Draft Agricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) Guidance Document**

*March 2018*

<b>1.0 Overview .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1.1 The Importance of Agriculture in Ontario.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1.2 Purpose and Scope of this Guidance Document .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>1.3 What is an AIA?.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>1.4 When is an AIA required?.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>1.5 Components of an AIA .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>1.6 AIA Approvals, Roles and Responsibilities .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>1.7 Peer Review.....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>1.8 Qualified Professional(s) / Practitioner(s) (QPs).....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>1.9 AIAs and the Agricultural System .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>2.0 Technical AIA Guidelines.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>2.1 Introduction.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>2.2 AIA Study Components .....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>3.0 Mitigation Measures .....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>3.1 Introduction.....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>3.2 Avoiding, Minimizing and Mitigating Impacts .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>3.2.1 Avoiding Impacts .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>3.2.2 Minimizing and Mitigating Impacts .....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>3.3 Impacts on the Agricultural System.....</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>3.4 Description of Mitigation Measures .....</b>	<b>41</b>
Settlement Area Boundary Expansions.....	41
Increasing the safety of roads used by farm vehicles and equipment .....	43
Mineral Aggregate Extraction.....	44
<b>3.5 Rehabilitation – Mineral Aggregate Resource Extraction within Prime Agricultural Areas.....</b>	<b>45</b>
3.5.1 Introduction .....	45

3.5.2 Summary of Steps Recommended for Agricultural Rehabilitation .....	45
4.0 Background for the Technical AIA Guidelines .....	49
4.1 Introduction .....	49
4.2 Background: Settlement Area Boundary Expansions .....	49
Provincial Plans .....	50
Avoiding Impacts to the Agricultural System .....	51
Minimizing and Mitigating Impacts to the <i>Agricultural System</i> .....	53
4.3 Background: Mineral Aggregate Resource Extraction .....	54
Provincial Plans .....	54
4.4 Background: Infrastructure .....	58
Provincial Plans .....	59
4.5 Background: Other Non-Agricultural Uses .....	64
4.6 Other Provincial Requirements .....	68
Appendix A: Resources .....	69
Appendix B: Rehabilitation Information and Resources .....	74

# 1.0 Overview

## 1.1 The Importance of Agriculture in Ontario

The agri-food sector is a significant contributor to the province's prosperity. Ontario's farmland represents approximately 5.5 per cent of Ontario's total land area, also helps to support biodiversity and locally grown food to a large and growing population. Ontario's 49,600 farms produce more than 200 different commodities with a total production value of \$13 billion. Roughly 65 per cent of agricultural production is directed towards Ontario's agri-food processing industry.

Ontario's farmers are the hardworking foundation of a thriving agri-food sector that supports more than 800,000 jobs, represents 11.5 per cent of the provincial labour force, and adds \$37.6 billion in Gross Domestic Product to our economy. The GGH is one of the most dynamic and fastest growing regions in North America, home to one of Canada's most productive agricultural areas. With a climate moderated by its proximity to the Great Lakes, fertile soils, and access to value chains and major markets, the GGH supports a diverse and dynamic agri-food sector that is one of the GGH's most significant economic contributors.

Farmland in Ontario is a finite and valuable resource that provides significant social, economic and environmental benefits that must be protected for future generations. Efforts to avoid the loss of farmland, minimize land fragmentation, and achieve compatibility between agricultural and non-agricultural uses are therefore vital to the long-term viability and prosperity of the agri-food sector. These efforts are particularly important in the Greater Golden Horseshoe (GGH), where a large and growing population places significant pressures for development when compared to other areas of the province.

The Growth Plan for the Greater Golden Horseshoe, 2017 (the Growth Plan) provides a framework for a comprehensive approach to managing growth in the GGH. The Growth Plan aims to:

- Support complete communities with more options for living, working, learning, shopping and playing
- Reduce traffic gridlock by improving access to a greater range of transportation choices
- Provide housing options to meet the needs of people at any age
- Curb sprawl and protect farmland and green spaces
- Promote long-term economic growth

The policy framework in the Growth Plan and the Greenbelt Plan, 2017 (Greenbelt Plan), support the long-term protection of farmland and the long-term sustainability of the agri-food sector in the GGH by providing direction on the identification and protection of a provincially mapped *Agricultural System* for the GGH. The *Agricultural System* for the GGH includes a continuous and productive agricultural land base, comprised of *prime agricultural areas*, including *specialty crop areas*, and *rural lands*, as well as a complementary *agri-food network* that together enable the agri-food sector to thrive. The Growth Plan and Greenbelt Plan provide explicit direction to municipalities on how to implement, protect and enhance the *Agricultural System*.

The four provincial land use plans (Growth Plan, Greenbelt Plan, Oak Ridges Moraine Conservation Plan, 2017 and the Niagara Escarpment Plan, 2017) have policy requirements for *Agricultural Impact Assessments* (AIAs) that provide support for the long term prosperity of agriculture. AIAs are required for certain types of development within the GGH. Where an AIA is not required in land use policies (e.g. in areas outside of the GGH), it is encouraged as an effective tool to assess, avoid, minimize and mitigate impacts to agriculture. The goal is to ensure that farmland, farm operations and supporting infrastructure, services and assets are sustained to support a prosperous agri-food sector and strong rural communities.

## 1.2 Purpose and Scope of this Guidance Document

This guidance document provides municipalities, agricultural and environmental assessment professionals, aggregate producers, development and infrastructure proponents and landowners with:

- A clear definition of an AIA and related provincial requirements
- Technical guidelines and relevant information to include to ensure consistency when undertaking AIAs (or an equivalent analysis as part of an environmental assessment) and
- A suite of mitigation measures and resources to avoid, minimize and mitigate impacts on agriculture and support the implementation of AIA recommendations.

This document is to be referenced together with all applicable legislation, policies, regulations and standards.

### Planning References

References to provincial plans means the four provincial plans: the Growth Plan, Greenbelt Plan, Oak Ridges Moraine Conservation Plan, 2017 (ORMCP) and the Niagara Escarpment Plan, 2017 (NEP). The Provincial Policy Statement, 2014 (PPS) is also referenced. Italicized terms,

other than the titles of acts and other documents, refer to land use planning terms as defined in the PPS and/or other provincial plans. Appendix A provides links to the plans and PPS for the glossary of planning definitions italicized in this document.

### 1.3 What is an AIA?

An AIA is a tool to identify and evaluate the impacts of non-agricultural uses to avoid, and where avoidance is not possible, minimize and mitigate impacts on agriculture. The Growth Plan and Greenbelt Plan have the following definition of an AIA:

“a study that evaluates the potential impacts of non-agricultural development on agricultural operations and the *Agricultural System* and recommends ways to avoid or, if avoidance is not possible, minimize and mitigate adverse impacts.” (Greenbelt Plan and Growth Plan).

This definition supports various policies found within the provincial plans. For example, in the Growth Plan area,<sup>1</sup> Growth Plan policies for a *settlement area* boundary expansion direct that an AIA needs to assess impacts to the *Agricultural System*.<sup>2</sup>

### 1.4 When is an AIA required?

Land use planning requirements for completing an AIA vary depending on the proposed type of non-agricultural use and other factors including the scale of the proposed development, its location and the relevant land use designation(s). There are also some policies that do not expressly require an AIA, but stipulate other policy outcomes such as mitigating impacts on agricultural operations and lands, or the *Agricultural System*. Where an AIA is not required, an AIA may still be an effective tool to satisfy the direction in these other policies.

Depending on the nature of the non-agricultural use, multiple provincial requirements may be applicable. For example, regarding *mineral aggregate resource* extraction applications, the *Aggregate Resources Act* and regulations, and their associated standards and policies, would apply, along with land use planning requirements. Section 4.0 Background for Technical AIA Guidelines provides more details on the relevant provincial requirements.

---

<sup>1</sup> Provincial mapping of the agricultural land base only includes land within the portion of the Niagara Escarpment Plan that is within the GGH, Growth Plan area.

<sup>2</sup> The *Agricultural System* is defined in the four provincial land use plans. Provincial mapping and Implementation Procedures are available to assist in explaining the concept, outline procedures for refinements to mapping and provide guidance on implementing the *Agricultural System* to support a thriving agri-food sector in the GGH.

The following table provides a summary of the key land use planning policies in three scenarios: where an AIA is required, where an AIA should be considered and where an AIA is not required but where an AIA could be completed to satisfy other policies.

**Table 1: Policy Direction for AIAs**

	Provincial plan policies that require an AIA
	Provincial plan policies that direct that an AIA should be considered
	Provincial plan or PPS policies that do not require an AIA but where an AIA can be an effective tool to satisfy other policies

AIA Policy Context	Settlement Area Boundary Expansion	Mineral Aggregate Operation	Infrastructure	Other Non-Agricultural Uses
Growth Plan Prime Agricultural Areas (PAA)	AIA is required 2.2.8.3 h) and j) criteria for determining feasibility and location of settlement area boundary expansion	AIA is required 4.2.8.3 Mineral Aggregate Resources	AIA is Required 3.2.5.1 c) Development optimization, or expansion of existing and planned corridors and supporting facilities. AIA or an equivalent analysis as part of an Environmental Assessment (EA)	AIA can help achieve other policy outcomes 4.2.6.3 Agricultural System policies; achieving compatibility
Greenbelt Plan PAA	AIA is Required Growth Plan s. 2.2.8.3 h) and j)	AIA is Required 4.3.2.4 Non-Renewable Resource Policies, 3.1.2.2 specialty crop area (SCA) and 3.1.3.3 PAA	AIA is Required 4.2.1.2 g) General Infrastructure Policies, AIA or equivalent as part of an EA, 3.1.2.2 SCA, 3.1.3.3 PAA and 3.4.3.2 extension of services to settlement areas	AIA is Required 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3.3, non-agricultural uses are generally discouraged subject to policies 4.2 – 4.6 and only permitted after completion of AIA

AIA Policy Context	Settlement Area Boundary Expansion	Mineral Aggregate Operation	Infrastructure	Other Non-Agricultural Uses
ORMCP PAA	AIA is Required 2.2.8.3 h) and j) Growth Plan	AIA is Required 35(7) Mineral aggregate operations and wayside pits	AIA is Required 41 Infrastructure 41(2.1 b) AIA or equivalent as part of the EA	AIA can help achieve other policy outcomes 38 Major recreational uses 38(5), 40(2)(5) small-scale commercial, industrial and institutional
NEP PAA	AIA should be considered During the 10 year review of the NEP	AIA is Required 2.9.3 f Mineral Aggregate Resources	AIA is Required (2.12.6) only linear infrastructure may be permitted subject to an AIA or equivalent as part of the EA	AIA can help achieve other policy outcomes 2.8.4 for new development adjacent to PAA
PPS PAA	AIA can help achieve other policy outcomes 1.1.3.8 settlement area criteria, 2.3.1 to protect PAAs, 2.3.5 criteria to remove lands from PAA	AIA can help achieve other policy outcomes 2.3.1, 2.3.6, non-ag uses in PAA, 2.5.4 mineral aggregate extraction in PAA	AIA can help achieve other policy outcomes 2.3.1, 1.6.8.5 transportation and infrastructure corridors	AIA can help achieve other policy outcomes 2.3.1, 2.3.6

The chart only provides references to AIAs and prime agricultural areas. Section 4.0 provides information on provincial plan and PPS policies and other requirements such as the *Aggregate Resources Act* and the *Environmental Assessment Act* as they relate to AIAs, *prime agricultural areas*, the *Agricultural System* and *rural lands*.

## 1.5 Components of an AIA

Section 2.0 AIA Technical Guidelines provides information on the structure and content for an AIA which include the following ten components:

1. An Introduction
2. Process
3. Study Area Identification
4. Study Methodology
5. Description of soils, land use etc.
6. Assessment of Impacts
7. Mitigation Measures
8. Net Impacts
9. Study Recommendations and Conclusion and
10. Appendices

Depending on the nature, scale and extent of the development, an AIA may vary in the details and type of information provided in order to satisfy applicable provincial requirements. For example, where a new *mineral aggregate operation* in a *prime agricultural area* is required to rehabilitate the land back to an *agricultural condition*, an AIA may include detailed pre-extraction information of the mineral aggregate site.

In some cases, if sound reasons are provided, it may be appropriate for streamlining an AIA with other processes and studies being undertaken. Reasons may include:

Similar comprehensive agricultural impact studies or other directly applicable analyses relevant to the application under consideration have already been completed in the area;

In circumstances where an EA is required to evaluate a broad range of potential impacts (e.g. social, water, noise), studies assessing these other impacts may include information applicable to the assessment and mitigation of potential agricultural impacts. Where this is the case, applicable information from these other studies (including recommendations on ways to avoid, or where avoidance is not possible, minimize and mitigate impacts to agriculture) should be cross-referenced as part of the AIA.

## 1.6 AIA Approvals, Roles and Responsibilities

Approval processes, roles and responsibilities, will vary depending on the nature, scale and location of the non-agricultural use being proposed and the relevant legislation, regulations, standards or policies that might apply. For example the following applies for approvals related to a *settlement area* boundary expansion, *mineral aggregate operation* and *infrastructure* within the GGH based on provincial plan policies:

For a *settlement area* boundary expansion, as part of a *municipal comprehensive review* undertaken by an upper- or single-tier municipality, the AIA must be submitted to the province as part of the land use planning approvals process under the *Planning Act*.

For *mineral aggregate resource* extraction applications, as part of land use planning approvals, the AIA will be submitted to the applicable municipality. It is recommended that in addition to providing the municipality with a completed AIA, the proponent also share the AIA with agencies whose mandates may be potentially affected by information in the report, including the Ontario Ministry of Agriculture Food and Rural Affairs (OMAFRA). Where an AIA is required as a result of a planning application, it is recommended that the AIA also be submitted as part of an *Aggregate Resources Act* application for information purposes as the Province will not be the decision maker on the planning application.

For *infrastructure*, as part of the EA process, provincial land use planning requirements will be addressed through the application of an AIA or equivalent analysis. Approvals for the AIA as part of an *infrastructure* process depend on the legislation that the AIA is being completed under. If the AIA is being done as part of a Class EA, the project will not have associated approvals unless a Part II Order request/bump-up request is requested. In the case of a Part II Order/bump-up request on a Class EA, the proponent completing the AIA, as part of a Class EA, will have to await a decision on the request by the Minister of the Environment and Climate Change. If the AIA is being done as part of an Individual EA, the project will have to be approved by the Minister of the Environment and Climate Change. When the Ministry of Environment and Climate Change (MOECC) carries out its review of EA projects for the Minister's approval (where applicable), it is common practice to have other ministries review technical studies that are under their mandate (e.g. OMAFRA for AIAs).

Outside of the GGH, although not required in the PPS, an AIA may still be undertaken to satisfy the direction in other policies. Where an AIA is to be undertaken, depending on type of non-agricultural use the approvals will vary and may be similar to approval processes as outlined above within the GGH. It is important to refer to all applicable legislation and regulations, and associated standards and policies and to work with those who requested the AIA to clarify approval processes, roles and responsibilities.

## 1.7 Peer Review

Where an AIA is not being approved by the Province and is required for municipal purposes, at the discretion of the municipality, the AIA could be peer reviewed by Qualified Professional(s) or by the municipality if in-house capacity is available to perform. Peer review should be done by a Qualified Professional(s) with appropriate qualifications and experience related to Ontario agriculture, the type of development proposed, AIAs, and mitigation measures.

It is recommended that municipalities keep a list of qualified peer reviewers to conduct AIA reviews. As part of their reporting, peer reviewers must also confirm that they are fully qualified to complete such a review and that they have no perceived or actual conflicts of interest associated with reviewing the AIA. They should also attest to their own objectivity. As appropriate, findings of a peer review need to be incorporated into the final AIA.

## 1.8 Qualified Professional(s) / Practitioner(s) (QPs)

Qualified Professionals' qualifications should include knowledge in:

- Agri-businesses, agricultural supply chain linkages, rural/agricultural economic development in Ontario, and within the GGH, the *agri-food network*, where relevant
- Rural and agricultural land use planning
- Canada Land Inventory (CLI) classifications of capability for agriculture assessment and, where relevant a practical understanding of soil science, including the ability to review technical information from non-agricultural disciplines and assess its relevance and utility in identifying potential agricultural impacts and
- Assessment and evaluation of the potential effectiveness of agricultural impact mitigation measures to reduce impacts.

The QP(s) should have demonstrable experience evaluating and assessing agricultural impacts and university or college degree(s) in one or more of the following: agriculture, soil science, geoscience, landscape architecture, resource management-related disciplines, environmental-related disciplines, agricultural engineering, or land use planning.

Depending on the nature and potential impacts of the proposed development, it may also be useful to involve professionals with expertise in other areas (e.g. micro-climatology, hydrogeology, ecology, agricultural engineering, accounting and economics) to obtain an appropriate breadth of relevant skills and experience. All professionals contributing to the AIA should have a relevant academic base, Ontario experience, and preferably membership in a professional organization with a code of ethics and ongoing professional development

requirements (e.g. a professional agrologist (P.Ag.) registered with the Ontario Institute of Agrologists, a registered professional planner (RPP) who is a full member of the Ontario Professional Planners Institute, a professional geoscientist (P. Geo) who is a practicing member of the Association of Professional Geoscientists of Ontario, a professional engineer (P.Eng.) licensed by Professional Engineers Ontario in a discipline relevant to work completed for the AIA, or a landscape architect who is a full member of the Ontario Association of Landscape Architects. QPs should also have demonstrated experience providing objective, professional judgment, advice, and testimony as an expert witness.

Contributions of all QPs to the AIA should be clearly and individually identified and relevant technical studies should be referenced and, where possible, appended to the AIA report. Curriculum vitae identifying the report's authors and all contributors and their relevant qualifications should also be added to the AIA report.

## 1.9 AIAs and the Agricultural System

The concept of an *Agricultural System* was first adopted by the Province in the Greenbelt Plan, 2005. In 2017, as part of the Coordinated Plan Review, the concept was enhanced to provide policies to support both the protection of farmland and the viability of the agri-food sector. All four provincial plans outline that an *Agricultural System* is comprised of an agricultural land base (*prime agricultural areas*, including *specialty crop areas*, and *rural lands*) and an *agri-food network* (including infrastructure, services and assets important to the viability of the agri-food sector). Some provincial plans policies require an AIA to assess impacts on the *Agricultural System*. (See the summary chart in section 1.4 and section 4.0 Background.)

To carry out an AIA, it is important to use municipal agricultural land base mapping, official plan policies, and in the GGH, OMAFRA's *Agricultural System* portal. The portal includes the agricultural land base mapping, which can be used to support AIA work in a number of ways, including assessing impacts to agricultural lands and operations and evaluating alternative locations for non-agricultural uses. The portal also has information on the *agri-food network* and will support the assessment of economic and community impacts of the proposed non-agricultural use on the *Agricultural System*. Where available, QPs and municipalities should use additional local or regional data and local knowledge to further understand and evaluate potential impacts on the *agri-food network*. Visit the [Agricultural System in Ontario's Greater Golden Horseshoe](#) for provincial mapping, Implementation Procedures and to use the *Agricultural System* portal.

## 2.0 Technical AIA Guidelines

### 2.1 Introduction

Section 2.0 provides the Technical AIA Guidelines outlining the structure and content of an AIA. Depending on the nature, scale and location of the development, detailed work completed for an AIA may vary, but each of the components should be completed. Information in section 4.0 outlines requirements for AIAs and other relevant policies, in relation to different types of development including: *settlement area* boundary expansions, non-agricultural uses such as *mineral aggregate operations, infrastructure* and other non-agricultural uses (e.g. institutional, recreational). It is recommended that the structure and content of an AIA be consistent with these Technical AIA Guidelines.

### 2.2 AIA Study Components

#### 1. Introduction

The introduction of an AIA should provide a description of the proposal, including details about its location, and clearly identify why the AIA is required (i.e. what triggers the need for an AIA), and any additional provincial and municipal requirements that apply. The proponent should also be identified along with the scope of the retainer (i.e. who commissioned the report and when), as well as the author(s) of the AIA.

#### Purpose of the Study

Based on the type of proposed development, the scale, and location, the purpose of the study should include details on why the AIA is being undertaken and what the AIA will do. Information should include:

- An explanation (details are to be outlined below) of how the AIA will satisfy provincial and municipal planning requirements and other provincial requirements as applicable.
- Objectives of the AIA (e.g. to assess potential impacts to agriculture, develop recommendations and mitigation measures to mitigate potential impacts to agriculture, farm operations and the surrounding area and within the GGH this includes the *Agricultural System*).
- An explanation of how the AIA will satisfy these objectives. For example, the following may be worth highlighting, as applicable and relevant to the development being undertaken:

- An evaluation of alternative locations will be undertaken
- The site will be rehabilitated back to an agricultural condition
- Minimum Distance Separation (MDS) II requirements<sup>3</sup> will be met
- Net impacts (i.e. impacts that will result from the development even after mitigation measures are implemented) will be assessed and recommendations will be provided to mitigate impacts and
- A monitoring plan and/or performance measures will be developed to ensure mitigation measures have long-term effectiveness.

### Description and Location

This sections should describe the nature of, and rationale for, the application. Information should include the type and purpose of the development proposal, the location, maps that are of an appropriate scale and detail, a general description of agriculture in the area, and explain if the PPS and/or provincial plan policies apply along with any relevant applicable designations. For example, within the GGH, confirm if the *Agricultural System* has been implemented (i.e. the agricultural land base is mapped and designated and the *agri-food network* is identified).

For a *settlement area* boundary expansion, include the following:

A description of the proposed *settlement area* boundary expansion and details on how and why alternative location(s) have been evaluated, the rationale for the selected location(s) and its extent and include maps. In the GGH, locations are to be evaluated across upper- and single-tier municipalities. Once alternative location(s) have been selected, maps of appropriate scale and detail for each of these areas i.e. study area(s), should be provided. Evaluating alternative locations should include information on applicable land use designations and zoning, and a description of the *prime agricultural area* designations or, if applicable, the agricultural land base, being considered for redesignation.

For a *mineral aggregate operations* the following should be included:

A description of the proposed *mineral aggregate operation* and an explanation on whether this is a new site or an expansion of an existing operation. The description should include: the type of operation (e.g. pit, quarry, above water table extraction,

---

<sup>3</sup> MDS is required for some types of development but not all. It is required for *settlement area* boundary expansions but not for *mineral aggregate operations* and *infrastructure*.

etc.), information on the resources to be extracted (e.g. quality and quantity), an outline of the maximum extraction rate (tonnes/year), the proposed after use and an appropriate justification for the proposed after use (e.g. rehabilitation of the site back to an *agricultural condition*). If the site is being rehabilitated back to an *agricultural condition*, then a brief description should be provided on the proposed sequencing and phasing of the operation, and the areas to be progressively rehabilitated.

Details on the proposed *mineral aggregate operation* location, its extent and maps of appropriate scale and detail. A legal description, lot and concession, and the address of the site, the proposed licensed boundary and the proposed limits of extraction, where possible should be provided and applicable land use designations and zoning, and a description of the *prime agricultural area* designations or, if applicable, the agricultural land base, being considered for redesignation.

For *infrastructure* the following should be included:

A description of the *infrastructure* project and details of the proposed *infrastructure* location, its extent, maps of appropriate scale and detail, and an outline of the study area(s) that are being evaluated, information on applicable land use designations and zoning and a description of the *prime agricultural area* designations or, if applicable, the agricultural land base designation(s) (this may include *prime agricultural areas* and/or *rural lands*) being considered for redesignation. Do this for each location (i.e. study area) being evaluated.

For proposed non-agricultural uses similar information should be provided as outlined for *settlement area* boundary expansions.

## Requirements

This section should outline the policy and regulatory framework (provincial and municipal) to explain why an AIA is required and what needs to be done to comply with the requirements.

### *Provincial Requirements*

A description of the relevant provincial requirements related to the proposed *settlement area* boundary expansion or non-agricultural use and agriculture should be provided along with an explanation on how the proposal is consistent and/or conforms to the PPS, provincial plans and other applicable requirements (e.g. *Aggregate Resources Act* and *Environmental Assessment Act*). Section 4.0 Background of this document, provides more information on provincial requirements for completing an AIA, but it is important to refer directly to relevant legislation, regulations, standards and policies.

Where applicable, and following these AIA Technical Guidelines, only one AIA should need to be completed to satisfy multiple provincial requirements. For example, if other technical studies (e.g. dust, hydrological, transportation and haul route studies) are undertaken and they assess impacts to agriculture and provide mitigation measures, then relevant information from these studies can be used to inform an AIA. It is important to note that the extent of other technical studies may vary from the AIA study area. The relevant information from these other studies should be explained and cross-referenced in order to integrate the information into the AIA.

### *Municipal Requirements*

The AIA should also provide a description of the relevant agricultural policies and requirements contained in municipal, regional, or local official plans and zoning by-laws and explain how the proposed development is consistent with these policies. Municipalities are encouraged to add AIAs' to their list of reports or studies required to support a complete application (e.g. for a consent, official plan amendment, zoning by-law application etc.).

## **2. Process**

This section should provide details about the AIA process (e.g. pre-consultation, nature of the retainer, who commissioned the report, authors of the AIA, consultations, review and/or approvals and AIA recommendations and their implementation). Where an AIA is required, qualified professional(s)/practitioner(s) (QPs) with technical agricultural and land use planning expertise and credentials (see section 1.8 of this document) should undertake an AIA.

### **Pre-consultation**

It is recommended that a pre-consultation meeting take place prior to initiating an AIA. The meeting should include as appropriate, the QP(s) preparing the AIA, municipal, and other regulatory agency staff as relevant. The goal of the meeting should be to review the terms of reference for the study including objectives, parameters, and timelines of the AIA prior to undertaking the work. The meeting would provide an opportunity for the invited participants to provide relevant information important to the AIA and identify any specific concerns regarding the proposed development. The meeting should inform those who are undertaking the AIA of any additional local and regional matters that should be addressed in the AIA. If other meetings are being held as part of other regulatory processes if appropriate, the AIA could be discussed as part of these meetings.

The pre-consultation meeting should confirm details that will go in the introduction of the AIA, and include highlights of the pre-consultation meeting discussion and agreed upon outcomes. If a pre-consultation meeting is not held, then the QP(s) undertaking the AIA should confirm the AIA work to be undertaken and the study areas with the appropriate approval authority.

## Consultation

Consultation on the AIA for the proposed development should be undertaken based on meeting provincial (e.g. *Planning Act*, *Aggregate Resources Act*, and *EA*) and municipal requirements. Where potential impacts to agriculture have been identified, it is advisable to consult with local agricultural organizations (e.g. municipal agricultural advisory committee, local farm organization). Agricultural organizations can often provide valuable input about agricultural operations, the farm service and supply network, and other components of the local agri-food sector which can help inform the work to be done to assess agricultural impacts. They can also provide helpful suggestions on how to avoid, where possible, minimize and mitigate potential impacts from the proposed development on agriculture that may not otherwise be considered. In addition, surrounding landowners can provide valuable local knowledge and understanding of the farming community and potential impacts the proposed development may have on agriculture, and where applicable the *Agricultural System*, both locally and regionally.

## Approvals

Approval for an AIA will vary depending on the nature and location of the development. It is important to refer to the specific legislation, regulations, standards and policies for direction and the most up-to-date information. See section 1.6 AIA Approvals, Roles and Responsibilities for more information.

## 3. Study Areas

The primary and secondary study areas should be confirmed at the pre-consultation meeting along with a list of local landowners, farmers, farming organizations and agricultural advisory committees that should be engaged in the AIA to help, among other things, provide information on the economic and community significance of agriculture in the primary and secondary study area(s). If the proposed development is large and has identified potential impacts to agriculture, as a best practice it is recommended at a minimum to seek feedback from a local agricultural advisory committee where possible. If no pre-consultation meeting is held, then confirmation of the study area(s) should be done with those who will be approving the AIA and based on meeting provincial and municipal requirements.

The focus of work in the primary study area is to understand the current status of agriculture in the area and the impact of removing agricultural lands (permanently or temporarily) for development. The secondary study area focuses on understanding agriculture in the surrounding area and how this area will be impacted from the new development and from removing agricultural land within the primary study area.

### Primary Study Area (subject lands)

The primary study area includes the subject lands (i.e. the lands where the development is taking place). For example:

For *settlement area* boundary expansions, the primary study area(s) should include the area where expansion(s) is (are) being considered. That is the potential *settlement area* boundary expansion location(s) that correspond with the amount of land area that has been justified and identified as necessary to accommodate growth, also referred to as the subject lands. The primary study area evaluation will include an analysis of impacts based on this area being re-designated to accommodate urban development.

If more than one location is being considered, then each of these areas will need to be identified as a primary study area. For example a municipality may have two primary study areas. In this case an AIA must include an evaluation of alternative locations to determine which of the two primary study areas would have the least amount of impact on agriculture, noting other land use policies and requirements also need to be factored in when selecting a *settlement area* boundary expansion location.

For *mineral aggregate resource* extraction the primary study area (i.e. subject land) is the proposed licensed area.

For *infrastructure* projects other legislation and processes such as the EA process will determine the study area(s). The extent of the study area is dependent upon the extent of potential impacts, and this could vary by category of impact (for example, impacts to groundwater resources may have a different influence area than impacts to air quality). Study Areas should be confirmed during a pre-consultation meeting if one is held or if not, with the applicable approval authority.

For transportation corridors, the primary study area is defined as all lands to be impacted/disturbed by proposed highway construction within the existing and proposed highway Right-of-Way plus any specified access roads, detours, staging and storage areas, and areas of other works and activities associated with the construction of the highway.

For non-agricultural uses, a similar approach to what is described above for *settlement area* boundary expansions, may be appropriate depending on the nature, scale and location of the proposed non-agricultural use.

## Secondary Study Area

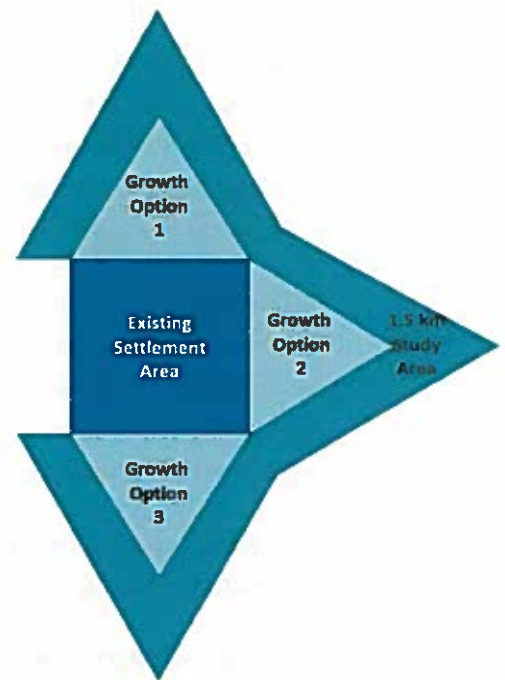
The secondary study area will include lands that will be potentially impacted by the development. The secondary study area should, at a minimum, include lands adjacent to the primary study area and depending on the nature, scale and potential impacts the development will have on agriculture in the surrounding area, the secondary study area will vary on its extent. Each AIA should therefore define and justify the extent of the secondary study area taking into account the potential impacts of the development, as well as the sensitivity of agricultural lands and farm operations in the area. The following recommendations are offered as a starting point and best practice:

For *settlement area* boundary expansions, a 1.5 km radius is recommended for a secondary study area(s).

(See Figure 1.) This aligns with other provincial guidance (i.e. Minimum Distance Separation Guidelines and OMAFRA's [Guidelines on Permitted Uses](#) in Ontario's Prime Agricultural Areas). For example, Minimum Distance

Separation (MDS) Guidelines use 1.5 km as an "investigation distance" (e.g. if a *settlement area* boundary expansion is being proposed, you need to look at all barns within 1.5 km of the proposed expansion, and if appropriate, complete an MDS I setback calculation). The rationale for 1.5 km as the investigation distance is tied to the size of MDS I setbacks. Generally MDS 1 setbacks deal sufficiently with odour issues and therefore can be a good basis for investigating other impacts such as noise, traffic and hydrological changes. Furthermore a 1.5 km radius will provide an appropriate area to assess community and economic impacts and within the GGH impacts to the *Agricultural System* using the OMAFRA's *Agricultural System* portal, along with local data and knowledge to assist with the analysis.

For *mineral aggregate operations*, the extent of the secondary study area will vary depending on the scale and extent of the proposed *mineral aggregate operation* and on agriculture in the surrounding area (and within the GGH the *Agricultural System*). For example, for a small to medium-sized gravel pit, agricultural land and operations adjacent to the proposed *mineral aggregate operation* may be sufficient, whereas a large, limestone quarry with blasting and dewatering, may have a potentially larger affected area meaning the extent of the secondary study area should be greater. In the



**Figure 1** Proposed primary and secondary study areas for a *settlement area* boundary expansion

case of the latter example and with larger proposed extraction sites, it is recommended that a 1 km radius from the proposed licensed area be a starting point for the investigation area for the secondary study area. Depending on the scale of the proposed extraction and potential impacts on agriculture, the study area can then be appropriately increased or decreased. Factors such as the anticipated impacts from blasting and/or potential changes to the regional groundwater system and impacts of haul routes should be considered.

Within the GGH, components of the *agri-food network* will also need to be included to determine if the *mineral aggregate operation* proposal may have potential impacts to surrounding infrastructure, services and assets. For example a haul route may impact the movement of farm vehicles and machinery or an agri-tourism business may be impacted by increased traffic on haul routes or noise from blasting.

For *Infrastructure*, primary and secondary study areas should be determined based on the information provided above under primary study area and in accordance with EA processes.

For other non-agricultural uses, and in general, the secondary study area will vary and the extent of the area should be confirmed during a pre-consultation meeting if applicable, or if no pre-consultation meeting is held, with those who are approving the AIA. Within the GGH, the *Agricultural System* portal, along with local data and knowledge, should help inform the extent of the secondary study area (e.g. if there is key infrastructure, assets and services that will be removed or impacted by the non-agricultural use, these components should be included in the secondary study area as appropriate).

## **4. Study Methodology Identification**

### **Background Data Collection and Review**

This section should include details on the background and data collected to carry out the AIA. A complete list of the background materials reviewed, their sources, literature cited and dates should be provided (for formatting purposes this could be included in an appendix or its own section following the conclusions). The list should include the following subject to availability (but not be limited to):

- Relevant provincial land use plans and policy documents (e.g. PPS, the Growth Plan, Greenbelt Plan, ORMCP, NEP, etc.)
- Municipal planning documents (official plans and zoning by-laws), as well as municipal drains and/or other types of public works or legal instruments such as easements

- Any relevant source protection plan
- Excess Soil Management Policy Framework and Regulatory Proposal
- Land Use Maps (as applicable)
- Within the GGH, the *Agricultural System* and, agricultural land base mapping (provincial and/or municipal)
- OMAFRA's constructed and agricultural Artificial Drainage Mapping
- Soil and CLI Capability mapping - The Canada Land Inventory (CLI) soil capability classifications for agriculture available through Land Information Ontario, or OMAFRA's Agricultural Information Atlas
- Aerial imagery (historic and recent) with effective user scale of 1:10,000 or smaller
- Topographic/elevation mapping with effective user scale of 1:10,000 or smaller
- Other reports prepared to support the application (e.g. planning, hydrological, hydrogeological, noise, vibration, dust, traffic, etc.)
- Crop type and yield information (as available)
- Agricultural crop statistics, over several recent census periods (Statistics Canada, Census of Agriculture) and
- Parcel mapping and related assessment class information for farm parcels, if readily available from the municipality.

The following may not be needed for all types of development such as *settlement area* boundary expansions and development where lands are not being returned to agriculture, but may be applicable for development such as *mineral aggregate operations* within *prime agricultural areas* that are rehabilitating the land back to an *agricultural condition*:

- Soil Suitability information and mapping for *specialty crops areas* if applicable<sup>4</sup>, and climate data from Environment Canada and other climate data networks

---

<sup>4</sup> *Settlement area* boundary expansions are prohibited in *specialty crop areas* and other development is generally discouraged except based on certain policies and criteria. It is important to ensure provincial requirements are met.

- Information from on-site investigations within the primary study area (e.g. bore hole logs from resource evaluations and hydrogeological investigations)
- Any plans that set out the existing conditions and operational and rehabilitation aspects of the proposal (e.g. Site Plans to include the Existing Conditions Plan, Operational Plan, and Rehabilitation Plan) and
- Site plans and AIAs if applicable and available, for adjacent and/or surrounding aggregate operations.

#### **Data and Information for the Land Use Survey**

This section should explain the agricultural lands and operations that are within the proposed study area(s). The land use survey should identify and describe the land use history and existing conditions of the lands in the primary and secondary study area(s) including:

- Schedule from the municipal official plan indicating the land use designation(s) (e.g. for upper-, single- and lower-tier official plans if applicable)
- Schedule from the municipal comprehensive zoning by-law illustrating the municipal zoning
- The Canada Land Inventory (CLI) soil capability classifications for agriculture available through Land Information Ontario, or OMAFRA's Agricultural Information Atlas
- Agricultural resource inventory map combining existing aerial imagery with parcel fabric and identifying the following features within the study area
- Farmsteads, the location and type of operation with historical and recent information if available (e.g. cluster of farm buildings, with or without dwellings, livestock facilities)
- Farm fields with type of crop (e.g. pasture, hay, field or horticultural crop, etc.)
- Agri-food businesses (e.g. chemical, seed, or fertilizer input suppliers, agricultural sales or service, farmers markets, grain dryers, food processors or distributors, etc.)
- Non-farm development (e.g. commercial, industrial, institutional, residential, recreational, etc.)
- Other land uses and features (e.g. fencerows, roadways, ditches, riparian areas, rough land areas, forests, wetlands, etc.)

- Agricultural drainage map indicating location of municipal drains, tile outlets and field tile (random or systematic) within the study area(s)
- Where available, the specific type and relative level of investment in farm infrastructure (farm related buildings and structures and manure handling/storage facilities) and land improvements (e.g. tile drainage, irrigation) and
- Within the GGH, information on the *Agricultural System*<sup>5</sup> must be included for both the agricultural land base and the *agri-food network* (infrastructure, services and assets).

### Local Knowledge and Input

To gain an understanding of agriculture in the primary and secondary study areas, where feasible, information may be supplemented by farm interviews or meetings to obtain specific information directly from local farmers, farm organization or the local agricultural advisory committee within the primary and secondary study areas. If interviews or meetings are undertaken, additional information could include:

- The potential impacts of proposed development (if any) on farm operations on adjacent lands/secondary study area
- Whether the proposed development will result in the fragmentation of agricultural lands
- Details on the importance of the farmland within the potential primary study area and whether the loss of these lands from production will impact the long-term viability of farming in the surrounding area and
- Details on farm operations and associated infrastructure, services or other assets, their importance to agriculture, whether there are permanent losses and if they can be replaced or not (e.g. if they are in the primary study area) or if they would be negatively impacted by the proposed development (if they are in the secondary study area).

---

<sup>5</sup> Municipalities are to implement the *Agricultural System* within the GGH based on provincial mapping, implementation procedures and the *Agricultural System* portal. Municipal data, agri-food business data and information, and local knowledge should be used to add additional information about the agri-food sector and the *agri-food network* where available.

## Field Investigations

Field investigations may also be used to augment background and primary data in assessments of agriculture. For example:

- Verification of background data pertaining to agricultural land uses
- Active farm locations, and the type of operation at each location
- Farm buildings and other key permanent facilities at each location
- Directly linked operations at different locations (such as where multiple farm properties support one farm operation)
- Active farm communities (could be on *rural lands*)
- Heritage buildings and features
- Contaminated property and
- Verification of soil capability, crop patterns, farm operations and Specialty Crop status of lands in the study area(s).

## Access to Farmland

Where applicable, access to farmlands to complete the required assessment studies must be negotiated with the landowner. If there are any environmental impacts from field investigations that cannot be avoided, their mitigation shall be part of the negotiation with the landowner.

## 5. Description (Soils, Land)

This section should provide a general description of the physiographic setting(s) and land uses in the primary and secondary study areas.

### Soil Resources

A good understanding of the soil resources within the study areas is necessary in order to document information needed to evaluate alternative locations, assess impacts, and support the mitigation measures to minimize and mitigate impacts, including rehabilitation of the land back to an *agricultural condition* if applicable.

- Assess the CLI Capability of the soil and describe the limitations for common field crop production. Include a CLI Capability map that shows the CLI Classes assigned to

the soils identified study area(s) based on the limitations identified. As needed, and where possible, on-site investigations can provide more detailed information.

- See OMAFRA's website for information on soils:  
<http://www.omafra.gov.on.ca/english/landuse/soils.htm>.

If the land is going to be rehabilitated back to agriculture, and particularly where there is a requirement to return land to an *agricultural condition*, the following information should be collected in the primary study area to provide baseline conditions as a benchmark to support an effective rehabilitation and monitoring plan.

A soil survey of the primary study area/subject lands is recommended to identify the soil series. Additional detail regarding the soil profile (e.g. horizon depths) should be collected as well and the collection of soil samples to obtain the baseline conditions of the land. The soil survey should refine county level soil mapping to a scale suitable for planning application purposes (i.e. 1:5,000 to 1:10,000). This will require at a minimum a soil profile inspection density of one inspection for every two hectares. For example, if the subject lands are 40 ha in size, the minimum number of inspection locations should be approximately 20. Site topography should be considered prior to planning a field survey (e.g. samples at various elevations and terrain).

The methods used to describe the soil should be consistent with the "Field Manual for Describing Soils in Ontario" (Ontario Centre for Soil Resource Evaluation, 1993) using the taxonomic conventions consistent with the Canadian System of Soil Classification (Expert Committee on Soil Survey, 1981). Also visit OMAFRA's website at <http://www.omafra.gov.on.ca/english/landuse/soils.htm>.

Additional investigation sites may be required to obtain an accurate assessment of the depths of topsoil and subsoil in order to determine their volume.

Representative samples of the topsoil, subsoil and parent material should be collected and, at a minimum, analyzed for:

- Particle size
- Soil fertility (e.g. phosphorous and potassium)
- Percent soil organic matter (SOM)
- pH and
- Calcium carbonate ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ).

For baseline information, soil density measurements should be taken at a minimum of three levels within the soil profile representing the three major soil horizons (e.g. topsoil, subsoil & overburden/parent material).

Depending on the depth of the subsoil overlying the parent material, the depth to the aggregate resource and the type of aggregate resource (i.e. sand & gravel or bedrock) additional samples may be required from within the soil profile to obtain truly representative bulk density measurements throughout the soil profile.

It is important that a qualified person (QP) with a strong background in soil science be involved in describing the soil profile on-site and determining the number of samples and the depths at which they are to be taken. Soil density measurements can be taken using soil cores, a penetrometer, nuclear moisture/density gauge or other suitable methods. If soil cores are to be collected, a minimum of three cores from each horizon should be collected and analyzed to obtain statistically relevant results. The soil density information will be a useful comparison when determining the success of attempts to alleviate compaction during post-rehabilitation monitoring.

Measuring the microbial biomass of the soil to (i.e. collect samples at depths of 0 – 10 cm, 10 – 20 cm & 20 – 30 cm) should also be considered. Soil microbial biomass is a measure of the mass of the living component of soil organic matter and is important to the release of essential plant nutrients and the maintenance of good soil structure.

### **Slope / Topography**

A general description of slope and topographic features including contour mapping of the site and surrounding area should be provided. If there are CLI notations regarding topography, an assessment of this information should be completed. A description of any limitations to agricultural capability based on slope should be included.

### **Hydrology, Hydrogeology and Drainage**

Management of water resources is an important consideration for farm operations. Changes to the hydrologic and/or hydrogeological conditions in the area surrounding the site can have a negative impact on water quality and quantity and on the productivity of farmland and farm operations. It is therefore necessary to review and note any relevant information contained in supporting hydrological and hydrogeological studies prepared for the application to understand potential impacts.

Information should include details on drainage; surface drainage features, if drainage infrastructure exists or not, as well as existing or past improvements. If tile drainage exists a description of the system and its status should be provided.

### **Climate (only required for *specialty crop areas*)**

A general description of climatic features including Crop Heat Units, number of frost-free days, and the general climatic patterns of the area should be provided. A description of any microclimatic conditions particular to the site should be included (e.g. frost pockets). This information is only required for *specialty crop areas* and where a non-agricultural use may be permitted, noting for example that settlement area boundary expansions are not allowed within *specialty crop areas*.

### **Soil suitability and microclimate**

In *specialty crop areas*, the Soil Suitability Ratings for crop types historically grown on site or common in the surrounding area should be assessed. The soil suitability ratings should be consistent with the ratings assigned by OMAFRA to the soil series identified on site and as contained in Ontario Soil Survey reports (e.g. The Soil Survey of the Regional Municipality of Niagara, Report No. 60); and

For *specialty crop areas*, the most important microclimate variables are derived from temperature data. It is important to know first and last frost dates, the frost-free period, Crop Heat Units (CHU), etc. and where lands have topographic features which enhance the microclimatic advantages of the site for specialty crop production (e.g. elevation, slopes, slope aspect, etc.).

### **Land Use Characteristics**

Based on information collected from the background and primary data review and land use survey, this section should include:

A description and map of the land use, and information on farm operations with historical (e.g. recommended ten years) and existing recent information where available including:

- Farmsteads (e.g. cluster of farm buildings, with or without dwellings, livestock facilities)
- Farm fields with type of crop (e.g. pasture, hay, field or horticultural crop, etc.)
- Parcel size and form and limitations/opportunities for farming and
- Points of access to farm operations and fields for farm machinery

Information on whether or not the proposed development will fragment any farmland or operations and where applicable, the historic severance activity and level of fragmentation by severance, natural features or infrastructure (e.g. roads, easements).

#### Information on Infrastructure and land improvements:

- Type, condition and use of buildings and structures on-site
- The level of investment in agricultural facilities and farm infrastructure (farm related buildings and structures, manure handling/storage facilities)
- Description of the improvements (irrigation, tile drainage, land forming, fencing, recent land clearing or stone removal, investment in root stocks, wind machines) and
- Agricultural drainage map indicating location of municipal drains, tile outlets and field tile (random or systematic).

In the GGH, provide information on the *Agricultural System*<sup>6</sup> for both the agricultural land base and the *agri-food network* — for example, agri-food businesses (e.g. chemical, seed, or fertilizer input suppliers, agricultural sales or service, farmers markets, grain dryers and food processors)

Information on existing and potential constraints to agriculture e.g. MDS II where applicable, such as traffic impacts

Information on any operational relationships between primary study area (i.e. subject lands) and adjoining parcels and

A description of other relevant features (e.g. fencerows, roadways, ditches, riparian areas, rough land areas, forests, wetlands, etc.).

In the secondary study area, there may be challenges to describing and mapping all the information listed above. In cases where detailed information is not available, the Qualified Professional(s) must use their best judgment/interpretation to determine information outlined.

#### Economic and Community Benefits of Agriculture

Understanding the economic and community benefits associated with agriculture in the study areas is important to assess the impacts associated with the proposed *settlement area* boundary expansion or non-agricultural use.

---

<sup>6</sup> Municipalities are to implement the *Agricultural System* within the GGH based on provincial mapping, implementation procedures and the *Agricultural System* portal. Municipal data and information should be used to add additional information about the agri-food sector and the *agri-food network* where available.

This section should provide information and a description of the local and regional significance of agriculture in terms of economic and community benefits they provide. For example:

- Quantify the economic impact of agricultural production in the study areas with census of agriculture data
- Consider the social and economic benefits the agricultural land and related activities bring through such operations as local farm markets and pick-your own operations that generate tourism revenue and employ local residents.

Within the GGH, the *Agricultural System* portal and mapping can provide information to support the analysis. Local and regional data and information where available and local knowledge should support the analysis.

## **6. Assessment of Impacts**

The assessment of potential impacts and development of mitigation measures is a multidisciplinary exercise that requires knowledge of land use planning, agriculture (soils, the industry and its economic and community contributions) to fully examine the impacts that may occur due to non-agricultural uses. How to avoid, minimize and mitigate impacts to agriculture (and within the GGH to the *Agricultural System*) are to be assessed and included as part of the AIA and to inform recommendations. If during the assessment, it is determined that there are steps that can be taken to mitigate impacts, then assuming these are implemented, describe the net impacts to agriculture. Findings of other technical studies and information related to potential changes in e.g. water resources, air quality, traffic, etc. should be considered in the assessment of potential impacts to agriculture and for the development of mitigation measures.

Consideration should also be given to the potential local and regional impacts of removing the primary study area lands (permanently or temporarily) on agricultural lands, operations and the agri-food sector within the surrounding area and within the GGH to the *Agricultural System* (the extent of the assessment is based on the secondary study area). For example consider the potential impacts from:

- Interim or permanent loss of agricultural land, including the quality and quantity of farmland lost
- Fragmentation of agricultural lands and operations

- The **type of agricultural, agriculture-related or on-farm diversified uses** being lost and the significance this has for supporting other agricultural production in the surrounding area
- The loss of existing and future farming **opportunities**
- Minimum Distance Separation changes (where applicable) that will constrain future farm operations
- The loss of infrastructure, services or assets important to the **surrounding agricultural community and agri-food sector**
- The loss of agricultural investments in structures and land improvements (e.g. artificial drainage)
- The disruption or loss of function to artificial drainage and irrigation installations
- Changes to the soil drainage regime
- Changes to surface drainage features which could have an effect on adjacent lands
- Changes to landforms, elevations and slope that could alter microclimatic conditions (e.g. modification to slopes that may reduce or improve cold air drainage opportunities and changes to elevation may have an impact on diurnal temperatures)
- Changes to hydrogeological conditions that could affect neighboring municipal or private wells, sources of irrigation water and sources of water for livestock
- Disruption to surrounding farm operations, activities and management (e.g. temporary loss of productive agricultural lands, cultivation, seeding, spraying, harvesting, field access, use of road network)
- The potential effects of noise, vibration, dust, and traffic on agricultural operations and activities
- Potential compatibility concerns such as *normal farm practices* facing challenges with e.g. nuisance complaints, vandalism and trespassing that may occur with the **new development** being established and
- The inability or challenges to move farm vehicles and equipment along roads due to increased traffic caused by haul routes, changes in road design.

## Economic and Community Impacts

Potential impacts in terms of economic and community impacts that the surrounding area and agri-food sector may face as a result of the settlement area boundary expansion or non-agricultural use should be assessed. The potential economic and community impacts should be described in terms of their magnitude and extent (locally or regionally) and help inform measures and recommendations to address the impacts. For example consider:

The loss of farmland or fragmentation of the agricultural land base and potential associated economic challenges

Consider if the farm operation is a critical economic generator in the area, or if there are significant acreages being lost that are important to maintaining the contiguity of farmland in the area (the agricultural land base in the GGH)

The removal of investments (in agricultural supportive infrastructure, services or assets) and the significance this has to the agri-food sector

Consider if the *agricultural, agriculture-related and/or on-farm diversified uses* has infrastructure upon which other farms rely and/or services important to the surrounding farm community

Consider if the *agricultural, agriculture-related or on-farm diversified uses* produce a commodity or service that surrounding agricultural community is dependent upon. Examples include the raising of dairy heifers for surrounding dairy operations, weaners for feeder hog operations, day-old chicks for broiler operations, indoor riding facilities for equestrian operations, grain dryer facilities, farm machinery dealerships, and fruit and vegetable processing facilities

Examine if any agricultural losses can be replaced or if other farms will struggle economically as a result of the loss

Loss of community use of and support for surrounding infrastructure, services and assets important to the agri-food sector

Consider community benefits such as agri-tourism, products for the retail market/local food or educational benefits that are being lost and the impact this will have on the community

## 7. Mitigation Measures

This section should outline what mitigation measures are required to avoid, minimize or mitigate impacts from the *settlement area* boundary expansions or non-agricultural uses on agriculture and within the GGH to the *Agricultural System*.

Mitigation measures vary depending on the scale, type and location of development. They should be proportional to the estimated potential impact or risk. Where required, mitigation measures include rehabilitation of lands to an agricultural condition. Refer to section 3.0 for more information.

## 8. Net Impacts

Assuming that the recommendations of measures to avoid, minimize and mitigate impacts of the development are implemented, this section should describe the anticipated net impacts, after mitigation measures have been put in place, of the proposed *settlement area* boundary expansion or non-agricultural uses on agricultural land and agricultural operations and the surrounding area (within the GGH on the *Agricultural System*).

Net impacts should be described with respect to their magnitude and extent in the context of the lifespan of the settlement area boundary expansion or non-agricultural uses. Where net impacts are dependent on specific mitigation and performance measures, these dependencies should be clearly identified.

## 9. Study Conclusions and Recommendations

Recommendations specific to the proposed *settlement area* boundary expansion or non-agricultural use including requirements for mitigation measures, including rehabilitation if applicable, that should be implemented to reduce impacts from the proposed development should be outlined in this section. Recommendations should include mitigation measures that can be put in place pre-development, during development and post-development as appropriate. Monitoring and performance measures are recommended to ensure that the mitigation measures have been successfully implemented.

In conclusion explain how the objectives of the AIA have been fulfilled, the net impacts of the *settlement area* boundary expansion or non-agricultural uses and state whether the proposal is consistent with the relevant provincial requirements.

## 10. Recommended Appendices

Include appendices as needed to support the AIA. Suggestions for items to be included in an appendix of the AIA include:

- Curriculum Vitae of Study Team
- All background and study data sources; a description of the methodologies and survey techniques employed in the study, including a description of soil sampling techniques and method of viability assessment, soil survey site investigation data (e.g. soil profile descriptions and slope measurements)
- As appropriate, a list of people contacted during the AIA study
- Monitoring Plan for implementing the recommendations and mitigation measures and
- List of References Cited

## 3.0 Mitigation Measures

### 3.1 Introduction

A key objective of an AIA is to identify recommendations to avoid, and if avoidance is not possible, minimize and mitigate impacts to agriculture throughout the province and to the *Agricultural System* within the GGH. For each AIA, it is expected that appropriate best management practices and recommended options for implementing mitigation measures will be identified and evaluated based on site- or area- specific conditions.

The following information provides explanations of these terms and gives examples of how to avoid, minimize and mitigate impacts to agriculture and the *Agricultural System*. A selection of mitigation measures are provided as examples, but does not constitute an exhaustive or complete list of potential measures. The tables, are followed by a few detailed examples of mitigation measures for *settlement area* boundary expansions, road safety and education, and mineral aggregate extraction.

References providing more information on some of the mitigation measures listed here can be found in Appendix A: Resources. Appendix B: Rehabilitation Information and Resources provides information for *mineral aggregate operations* located within *prime agricultural areas* to rehabilitate the site back to an *agricultural condition*, however this information can be applied more generally where lands are being rehabilitated back to agriculture.

## 3.2 Avoiding, Minimizing and Mitigating Impacts

It is important to refer to the policies of the provincial plans to understand the outcome a mitigation measure is trying to achieve. For example, Growth Plan policy 2.2.8.3h) directs that *prime agricultural areas* should be avoided where possible. An *agricultural impact assessment* will be used to determine the location of the expansion based on avoiding, minimizing and mitigating the impact on the *Agricultural System* and evaluating and prioritizing alternative locations across the upper- or single-tier municipality in accordance with certain criteria; and Growth Plan policy 4.2.6.3 directs – where *agricultural uses* and non-agricultural uses interface, outside of *settlement areas*, land use compatibility will be achieved by avoiding or where avoidance is not possible, minimizing and mitigating adverse impacts on the *Agricultural System*. Depending on the type of development, the policy requirement and the outcome to be achieved, the mitigation measure may vary. The following charts are designed to provide a suite of mitigation measures that could be used to help satisfy policy requirements and avoid, minimize and mitigate impacts on agriculture. Section 4.0 provides more policy details.

### 3.2.1 Avoiding Impacts

Avoiding impacts does not mean that a *settlement area* boundary expansion, or a non-agricultural use cannot proceed. It means that locations are considered and developments are planned at the outset with the goal of avoiding impacts. Avoidance is a necessary first priority and may be fully or partially successful at preventing adverse impacts on agriculture. Where full avoidance is not possible, the next step is to minimize impacts, followed by implementing measures to mitigate adverse impacts.

Avoiding impacts in the selection of a preferred development location should also involve the consideration of mitigation measures that can be implemented. For example, based on a general assessment of impacts, one alternative may appear to have more significant impacts than another and thus, the alternative with the least impact may be preferred. However, if the potential for mitigation of agricultural impacts is also considered, the preference may be reversed. The following table provides examples of how potential agricultural impacts can be avoided.

The following table provides information on how to integrate avoiding impacts from a development on agriculture and/or the *Agricultural System* into an AIA. Mitigation measures are provided as examples but the list is not exhaustive.

**Table 2: Avoiding Impacts**

Avoiding Impacts		
Objective	Measures	Description
Avoid the loss and fragmentation of agricultural land	Identify and select alternative locations	Evaluate alternative locations and give preference to locations where the <i>settlement area</i> boundary expansion or non-agricultural uses avoid <i>prime agricultural areas</i> (or lands within the agricultural land base within the GGH).  Also consider MDS in this analysis.
	Direct the location of non-agricultural uses to <i>settlement areas</i> or <i>rural lands</i> not used for agriculture	As appropriate, direct non-agricultural uses (e.g. public facilities) to locate within existing <i>settlement areas</i> ; and if this is not possible, on <i>rural lands</i> not used for agriculture.  Consider if a mitigation measure(s) can be implemented to avoid impacts.
Avoid impacts from increased non-agricultural road use in agricultural areas	Use alternate routes or roads	Avoid roads that are used by farm vehicles and equipment, where possible.  E.g. requiring use of alternate haul routes for trucks transporting goods to/from the non-agricultural land use site; locating subdivision access roads away from farms and roads relied on by farm vehicles and equipment.
Avoid impacts from changes in water quality and quantity	Maintain permeable surfaces and drainage patterns	Avoid the loss of permeable surfaces and changes to drainage patterns as a result of development which may have impacts for adjacent agricultural lands and water resources.  Maintain or enhance existing groundwater and surface water supplies used by agricultural operations.  Maintain or enhance agricultural drainage and irrigation infrastructure.  Avoid water erosion through effective storm water management, this may be achieved by e.g:  for <i>settlement area</i> boundary expansions using subdivision design and buffer areas to minimize impermeable surfaces and maximize vegetated areas in settlement boundaries; or  for <i>mineral aggregate operations</i> , implementing a groundwater monitoring and mitigation program to assess and ensure water sources for farm livestock and irrigation is maintained.

### 3.2.2 Minimizing and Mitigating Impacts

#### Minimizing Impacts

Where impacts are unavoidable, minimizing impacts is the next priority to reduce the overall impact from a *settlement area* boundary expansion, *mineral aggregate operations*, *infrastructure* or non-agricultural uses. Mitigation measures should try to remove or alleviate to some degree an adverse impact on agriculture to eliminate, reduce or control adverse impacts. Minimizing impacts can be achieved in a number of ways including proactive planning to remove impacts through design of subdivisions and the zoning and separation of land uses, for example. If impacts have been minimized, mitigation efforts may also be reduced.

#### Mitigating Impacts

After avoiding and minimizing adverse impacts to agriculture, the next priority is mitigation to help further reduce impacts. Measures may be done before or during development and may involve ongoing education and awareness about agriculture in the area.

Mitigation is required when impacts are predicted and should be proportional to the estimated degree of impact or risk<sup>7</sup>. Mitigation approaches will vary depending on the nature of the proposed development. A simple measure could include using a natural heritage feature or a road to separate agricultural and non-agricultural uses. A more expensive, larger measure would be to build a barrier or a wall.

Mitigation measures can vary in cost and duration of implementation; mitigation must also be economically reasonable to the outcome achieved. To mitigate potential trespassing on an adjoining farm, installing fencing and signage along the property line may be feasible, whereas a 5 m high brick wall may not be. Similarly, creating an underpass to allow farm vehicles and equipment to access farm properties may be feasible, whereas constructing another road to serve the new non-agricultural use may not be.

---

<sup>7</sup> OMAFRA's [Guidelines on Permitted Uses](#) in Prime Agricultural Areas (p.38) explains this term and provides some examples.

**Table 3: Minimize and Mitigate Impacts**

Minimizing		
Objective	Mitigation Measure	Description
Minimize the loss of agricultural land	Select areas with less agricultural land and lower priority agricultural lands	If a <i>settlement area</i> boundary expansion or a non-agricultural use is to be located within a <i>prime agricultural area</i> or within the agricultural land base of the GGH, then select areas that minimize the loss of agricultural land, and impacts on the <i>agri-food network</i> within the GGH, and locate on lower priority agricultural lands.
	Rehabilitate the land	Rehabilitate land back to agriculture and to an <i>agricultural condition</i> where possible.
	Phase development	Phase development of <i>settlement areas</i> to accommodate forecasted growth, while supporting agricultural production in undeveloped areas.  Phase development of <i>mineral aggregate operations</i> through phasing the extraction of the <i>mineral aggregate resource</i> and progressively rehabilitating the site.
Minimize the fragmentation of agricultural land	Maintain farm parcels	Follow farm property lines where possible.  Maintain connectivity within farming operations by ensuring access to fields and properties (i.e. build over- and under-passes when designing roads).
Minimize impacts on farmland and agricultural operations	Edge Planning (see more details below under <i>settlement area</i> boundary expansions)	Implement edge planning along the interface of the proposed <i>settlement area</i> boundary expansion and agricultural lands and operations.  Create a zone along both sides of the boundary where mitigation measures can be implemented as needed to minimize impacts to farmland and operations when development occurs.  Use roads and/or natural heritage features to separate development and agriculture.  As development occurs other mitigation measures can be implemented as outlined in this table below.
	Minimum Distance Separation (MDS)	Ensure MDS guidelines are followed and implemented.
	Select compatible land uses; put lower impact development adjacent to farmland and operations	Limit the area being developed and number of residents or employees adjacent to agricultural lands and operations.  Locate low occupancy uses on the developed lands adjacent to farmland and operations.  Use a road or a natural heritage features to buffer non-agricultural uses and agriculture.

Minimizing		
Objective	Mitigation Measure	Description
	Design to support agriculture e.g. help farms to continue to operate; help prevent and reduce trespassing and vandalism	<p>Minimize conflicts, noise, dust and odour through design and considering the needs of agriculture in the area. Examples include:</p> <p>Implementing physical and visual barriers through farm-friendly sub-division design and using fencing, setbacks and/or vegetative buffers.</p> <p>Situating access points to subdivisions away from farm properties to minimize conflicts and congestion along roads used by farm vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>Incorporating the needs of agricultural vehicles when designing and building roads e.g. road shoulders, guardrails, roundabouts and detour routes should account for the size and needs of agricultural vehicles, and provide good line of sight.</p> <p>Considering reduced speed limits on roads used by agricultural vehicles.</p> <p>Constructing an underpass or alternative access point for farm vehicles and equipment to access farmland if access will be restricted or significantly changed by development.</p> <p>Ensuring right-of-ways by installing and maintaining fences marking the limits of the right-of way, particularly where livestock may be present.</p> <p>Locating accessory facilities and roads for <i>mineral aggregate operations</i>, away from agricultural lands and operations where possible.</p> <p>Following MDS guidelines (for odour from livestock facilities).</p>
Minimize and mitigate changes in water quality or quantity	Implement a groundwater monitoring program	<p><b>Minimize</b> Implement a groundwater monitoring program to assess on-site changes and impacts resulting from the development (e.g. for <i>mineral aggregate operations</i>) and at selected farm operations to ensure water sources used for agricultural production are maintained.</p> <p><b>Mitigate</b> In the event that the monitoring program identifies an impact that negatively affects a farm operation, the proponent can ensure that alternative water sources are provided to supplement the farm.</p>

Minimizing		
Objective	Mitigation Measure	Description
Mitigating impacts during construction or operations e.g. mitigate dust, noise	Adjust operational procedures to accommodate agriculture in the area	<p>Consider modifying operation hours and methods to reduce impacts on nearby agriculture uses (e.g. livestock and crop production).</p> <p>Create consistent blasting hours to manage noise (based on engagement with local farmers and providing notices to surrounding operations to reduce and manage impacts on agricultural production in the area.)</p> <p>Consider the use of processing equipment with dust suppressing or dust collection devices</p>
	Vegetative berms	<p>Create a vegetative berm for dust control to reduce impacts on surrounding livestock or crops.</p> <p>Minimize the area of soil exposed (non-vegetated) to limit the potential for wind erosion.</p>
	Maintain, restore or construct farm infrastructure	<p>Maintain the contour and efficiency of farm drainage (municipal drains).</p> <p>Install and/or reconnect agricultural field tile</p> <p>If access to fields is affected during construction provide alternative access points to the property.</p>
Mitigate ongoing impacts from the new development	Implement measures that can be in place post development to support compatibility with agriculture	<p>Use best salt management practices near agricultural operations that may be adversely impacted.</p> <p>Use salt resistant plantings in windbreaks.</p> <p>Use non-invasive plant species for landscaping.</p>

Minimizing		
Objective	Mitigation Measure	Description
Education to achieve greater compatibility between agricultural and non-agricultural uses	Education and Awareness	<p>Provide public education and information to increase understanding and awareness of agriculture and normal farm practices in the area, such as road signage to inform road users about and enhance safety for, farm vehicle and equipment users.</p> <p>Identify notices that could be included as conditions of development to ensure that the presence of surrounding agricultural operations are recognized and to advise future land owners that those operations may be subject to future expansion or shifts in production.</p> <p>Identify information/notices for landowners or visitors in cases of recreational developments, about normal farm practices in the areas and the need to respect farm properties and activities.</p> <p>Provide education and awareness about the potential financial, resource and biosecurity impacts that could result from trespassing and vandalism.</p> <p>Provide a communication forum for ongoing engagement with local farmers and the community to manage and respond to concerns.</p> <p>Organize farm education opportunities.</p> <p>Educate farmers on 'good neighbour' relationships and mitigation measures to help minimize nuisance complaints.</p>

### 3.3 Impacts on the Agricultural System

Within the GGH, there are provincial plan policies requirements related to avoiding, and where avoidance is not possible minimizing and mitigating impacts on the *Agricultural System*. Both the agricultural land base and the *agri-food network* need to be assessed as far as impacts and to implement mitigation measures. For example, mitigation could involve supporting local economic development opportunities for the agri-food sector as a way to offset some of the negative impacts a development may have for agriculture in the area.

The following chart provides some examples of mitigation measures. Also see OMAFRA's [Agricultural System in Ontario's Greater Golden Horseshoe](#) for provincial mapping, Implementation Procedures, to use the *Agricultural System* portal and more information on agricultural economic development.

**Table 4: Avoiding, Minimizing and/or Mitigating Impacts on the *Agricultural System***

<b>Agricultural System</b>		
<b>Objective</b>	<b>Mitigation Measure</b>	<b>Description</b>
Proactively plan for agriculture	Implement local official plan policies and programs to support agriculture in the area	<p>Designate <i>prime agricultural areas</i> in official plans and allow a range of permitted uses</p> <p>Create local official plan policies to support local food, urban agriculture, and farm-friendly communities/designs for development.</p> <p>Consider infrastructure and employment needs of the agri-food sector in the area.</p> <p>Implement local food and other economic initiatives or programs, and education and awareness programs to support agriculture.</p>
Protect the agricultural land base	Evaluate alternative locations, avoid fragmentation	<p>Protect the agricultural land base by prioritizing development on <i>rural lands</i> or lower priority agricultural lands.</p> <p>Pursue opportunities to avoid or minimize the fragmentation of the agricultural land base.</p>
Maintain or enhance the geographic continuity of the agricultural land base	Plan future land uses to maintain and enhance farmland continuity	<p>Work across municipalities (regionally) to protect contiguous areas of farmland e.g. understand where adjacent municipalities are growing and possible intra-municipal opportunities to protect farmland and support the sector.</p> <p>Explore opportunities to maintain or enhance the continuity of farmland by using <i>rural lands</i> to connect <i>prime agricultural areas</i>.</p> <p>If lands are being rehabilitated back to agriculture, consider if they can enhance the continuity of the <i>Agricultural System</i>.</p>
Maintain the functional and economic connections of the <i>agri-food network</i>	Plan and support the <i>agri-food network</i>	<p>Consider opportunities to support: Important components of the <i>agri-food network</i> by using the <i>Agricultural System</i> portal as a tool along with local, municipal data and knowledge to help identify important assets that could be enhanced or potential gaps that could be addressed to support the viability of the agri-food sector.</p> <p>Local economic development e.g. incubator and innovation centers to support agriculture.</p> <p>Agricultural training and education at local schools, colleges or universities.</p> <p>Infrastructure needs, including transportation needs of the agri-food sector, food distribution centres, and water drainage/irrigation systems.</p>

## 3.4 Description of Mitigation Measures

### Settlement Area Boundary Expansions

#### Edge Planning

The implementation of edge planning may be recommended to support the mitigation of a settlement area boundary expansion on nearby agriculture. The purpose of edge planning is to investigate land uses at the urban-agricultural interface, become familiar with existing and potential land use conflicts and identify practical means to improve land use compatibility.

Edge planning can be implemented using a variety of planning tools including official plans, secondary plans, subdivision design, bylaws, signage and other means. In order to achieve high levels of compatibility and greater land use certainty, the urban-agricultural interface should be recognized as a distinct 'edge planning area' where specific policies and management techniques can be fairly applied for urban and agricultural land users alike. The need for edge planning and buffering would be greatest along permanent agricultural boundaries, however additional locations could be identified through an AIA. The BC Guide to Edge Planning recommends an edge planning area of 300 meters on each side of the urban-agricultural interface to assess the application of edge planning techniques (i.e. mitigation measures).

Different types and intensities of use will require differences in the type and scope of edge planning. For example, commercial, industrial and recreational uses along the urban-agricultural interface do not require the same level of edge planning that more sensitive land uses, such as residential uses, would require. It is important for edge planning requirements to be tailored to the local and regional context. Therefore each community will need to craft a package of edge planning tools that best suits their needs. Three key tools that can be implemented within an Edge Planning Area are:

#### Secondary Planning and Subdivision Design

Farm-Friendly urban development can play a significant role in promoting compatibility and stabilizing the urban-agricultural interface. This can be achieved through secondary plans and subdivision plan design. Secondary plans may include policies and maps that provide direction on topics including land use, infrastructure, transportation, design and the natural environment. Additionally they may be utilized as a means to implement the recommendations that have been provided in an AIA. Subdivision plan design offers opportunities to improve compatibility between farming and other uses. Parcel size, configuration, building setbacks, road patterns, location of park and school sites, drainage patterns and location of sewer and water lines and other services all have implications for agriculture. Where there are opportunities for design control, the subdivision design as well as the site and building design layout should aim to alleviate potential land use conflicts.

Design elements that could be incorporated into subdivision in the fringe areas include:

- Road design to direct traffic away from farming areas
- Increased lot depths/sizes along the urban-agriculture boundary to allow for greater separation between uses
- Planting vegetation buffers and/or installing fences to protect residential areas from possible spray drift, dust and noise
- Recognition that a road right of way may be an adequate buffer and planting vegetation to improve the existing roadway buffer and
- Increased building setback provisions in the zoning by-law to increase the separation between uses.

Helpful resources on farm friendly subdivision design include:

["Guide to Edge Planning – Promoting Compatibility along Urban-Agricultural Edges"](#)

[Planning Subdivisions Near Agriculture...A Guide for Approving Officers](#)

[Planning Subdivisions Near Agriculture](#)

### **Vegetative Buffers and Fencing**

Vegetative buffers establish both a physical and visual barrier between urban and agricultural activities. The buffer reduces impacts and achieves compatibility between agricultural and non-agricultural uses. When designed and implemented properly buffers can mitigate negative impacts from noise, light and dust. They are also extremely effective at preventing trespassing and associated problems such as litter, vandalism, trespassing and pets at large. The most effective buffers to mitigate impacts from both agricultural and urban activities combine separation of uses, vegetation and fencing. For a detailed outline on the design of a vegetative buffer, refer to "Landscaped Buffers Specifications" by the B.C. Agricultural Land Commission (ALR) in 1993. Key design aspects for effective vegetative buffers include:

- Total minimum separation of 30m, 15m of which is vegetative buffer
- Must reach a finished height of 6m to create a visual barrier and effectively capture dust/spray drift
- Mixed deciduous and coniferous planting with foliage from base to crown to effectively capture dust and spray
- Crown density of 50-75% to allow adequate airflow to reduce odours and

- Two meter separation distance between the vegetative buffer and the boundary to ensure less shading, more air circulation and more maneuverability for farm equipment.

### Education and Outreach

Education and outreach tools can be used to enhance compatibility between farmers and non-farm residents, specifically by reducing nuisance complaints regarding *normal farm practices*. Education and outreach tools include but are not limited to disclosure statements, signage, information packages and on-farm education. A disclosure statement would notify a potential purchaser of a property that they are buying land that is in proximity to a farm operation and may experience periods of dust, noise and odour and other impacts associated with nearby farms during certain times of the year. Signage informs residents they are in proximity to agricultural operations and highlights possible associated activities. An information package or brochure could be distributed to surrounding non-farm residents to explain the types of agricultural operations in the area, provide an over view of *normal farm practices* and highlight the benefits of a vegetation buffer. When possible, these tools should be used with the compatibility mechanisms listed above. Local farm operations can help to educate the public by hosting on-farm education days — activities including open houses and educational talks for non-farm neighbours can highlight farm business operations.

## Increasing the safety of roads used by farm vehicles and equipment

### Road Safety Education

Education can improve road safety where agricultural vehicles share the road. Road safety education is not limited to but may include educating both farmers and non-farmers on the rules for agricultural vehicles, posting signage and developing a “share the road” campaign.

### Road Design

Increased traffic volume can create conflicts with slow-moving farm equipment causing safety concerns as well as making it difficult and time-consuming for farmers to move equipment between fields. These impacts can be mitigated by designing roads and traffic controls to accommodate wide, slow-moving farm equipment (e.g. wide shoulders, no curbs, reduced speed limits, designing traffic circles to safely accommodate large farm equipment) and controlling traffic access to e.g. new or expanding *settlement areas* or recreational uses, and mitigated by ensuring signage is used on slow-moving farm vehicles at all times (as required by the Highway Traffic Act, 1990) and along roads frequently used by farm vehicles.

## Mineral Aggregate Extraction

Mitigation measures for *mineral aggregate operations* can be extremely effective in avoiding impacts on adjacent properties (e.g. design of a site plan can alleviate incompatibility concerns) and long-term impacts on the property itself (e.g. rehabilitation to avoid the loss of agricultural land in the long-term).

### Air Quality

Excessive amounts of dust from blasting, crushing and/or other activities may affect plant physiology, and change soil pH. To manage air quality and dust generation, the proposed aggregate extraction operation must satisfy established provincial standards. This requires that dust be mitigated on-site. Methods include:

- Using processing equipment with dust suppressing or dust collection devices
- Using dust suppressants on internal haul routes and processing areas and
- Minimizing the area of exposed soil to limit wind erosion.

Additional mitigation measures may be required when mineral aggregate extraction operations are near farm operations that are sensitive to dust (e.g. dust-sensitive crops and U-Pick operations that may be affected by the visual quality or produce, processing operations, etc.).

### Noise

Noise impacts should be considered in relation to potential impacts on livestock or agri-tourism businesses. Review any noise study prepared for the aggregate extraction operation required to be submitted with the application. In consultation with the acoustic engineer, confirm that the Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Noise Guidelines have been met. Review the proposed noise control procedures in the noise report and confirm that sensitive farm operations have been considered and appropriate mitigation have been incorporated.

### Blasting & Vibration

In consultation with the blasting expert, review the blasting impact assessment prepared for the proponent as per the Ministry of Environment and Climate Change Blasting Guidelines. Ensure that potentially sensitive farm operations are considered in the report and that the blasting controls recommended have addressed any farm buildings and livestock potentially impacted by blasting and vibration.

It is also recommended that the proponent establish a protocol that could be used by farmers in the area to contact the aggregate operator and notify them of where and when certain farm practices may take place so operational adjustments can take place to avoid potential conflicts. The protocol could also deal with complaints and an effective process to address them.

The aggregate operator can also minimize and mitigate noise impacts by adjusting blasting schedules to accommodate the needs of the surrounding farm operations.

### Rehabilitation

Where required, rehabilitating an aggregate operation back to an agricultural condition is an effective way to avoid, or minimize long-term impacts to agriculture. The next section provides detailed information on how to rehabilitate lands.

## 3.5 Rehabilitation – Mineral Aggregate Resource Extraction within Prime Agricultural Areas

### 3.5.1 Introduction

This information provides guidance for *mineral aggregate resource* extraction operations that are located in *prime agricultural areas* and are required to rehabilitate the land back to an *agricultural condition*. More detailed information is found in Appendix B. This information should complement and should be reviewed when preparing an *Agricultural Impact Assessments* (AIAs) and developing mitigation measures and rehabilitation plans for agricultural after uses. Although focused on *mineral aggregate operations* within *prime agricultural areas*, the information provided is based on best practices for pre-extraction, during operations and post-extraction processes and can be adapted for other types of development where relevant and appropriate.

### 3.5.2 Summary of Steps Recommended for Agricultural Rehabilitation

#### Step 1. Undertake an Agricultural Impact Assessment

- Follow the Technical AIA Guidelines and complete an AIA.
- Building on data and information collected from the AIA e.g. soil conditions, climate, and crop production, develop a soil management plan and provide baseline data to be able to compare with the lands when they have been rehabilitated back to an agricultural condition.

## **Step 2. Planning and Progressive Rehabilitation**

- Create a site plan and determine the extraction, depths and benching and start/end points of different locations on the site. Account for any proposed processing and accessory uses on the site, where applicable.
- Based on the AIA information for the primary study area (i.e. the licensed area) develop a plan for the topsoil, subsoil, overburden availability, berm requirements (e.g. height, length, slope/form and footprint) and the timing.
- Develop a plan for the final landform, slopes, floor elevations and grades, and outlets for surface waters and flow.
- Plan the phases of extraction to determine the area to be rehabilitated annually and ensure soil resource volumes are available for proposed annual rehabilitation. Understand the sources of soil material and movements to minimize storage and maximize direct movement for use in progressive agricultural rehabilitation.

## **Step 3. Strip and Handle Soil Resources Separately**

Know your depths of topsoil, subsoil and overburden (provided in soil budget prepared in the AIA for your application).

- Carefully monitor depths of soil being removed during stripping.
- Maximize volume of topsoil and subsoil salvaged without significantly mixing.
- Strip soils only under dry conditions (not saturated).
- Soil removal during frozen conditions is not recommended.
- Minimize the area being stripped; don't exceed area to be extracted in one operational season. Strip area well back from anticipated excavation faces.
- Establish a vegetation cover well in advance of stripping to minimize erosion, loss of important soil resources, and degradation of soil structure and increase soil organic matter content.
- Remove woody vegetation (roots, stumps, etc.) stone piles, fencing and any deleterious materials prior to stripping.
- Minimize use of herbicides and pesticides prior to stripping.

#### **Step 4. Retain All Topsoil for Rehabilitation**

- Avoid or minimize soil storage by moving stripped soil directly to rehabilitation areas.
- Develop progressive rehabilitation plans to avoid substantial storage volumes and duration.
- Use subsoil and parent material for long-term perimeter berming where possible.
- Lower profile topsoil stockpiles of short duration are preferred.
- Implement erosion protection including establishment of vegetation, silt fencing, irrigation and/or mulch.

#### **Step 5. Create an Appropriate Post Extraction Landform**

- Non-agricultural side slopes should meet legislative requirements (pits 3:1, quarries 2:1) or steeper (if justified to minimize side slope area) or reduced and incorporated into rehabilitated agricultural areas:
  - For forage crops (hay & pasture) maximum grade for side slopes should not exceed 15:1 (6.7%).
  - For tree fruit and grape production maximum side slopes should not exceed 8.3:1 (12%) and 16.6:1 (6%), respectively.
  - Rip side slopes to alleviate compaction.
  - Reduce use of soil resources on non-agricultural side slopes.
  - Grade and contour floor with no irregular undulations or depressions.
  - Grade floor slope to promote surface runoff and cold air drainage. Slopes of 50:1 (2%) to 20:1 (5%) are preferred.
  - Create large regularly shaped fields.
  - Limit depth of extraction to 1.5 metres or 2.0 metres above established ground water table for pits and quarries respectively. Understand extent and duration of seasonal fluctuations (4.5).
- \*Within the Oak Ridges Moraine Conservation Plan area, follow the landform conservation requirements if subject lands are located within landform conservation areas (Category 1 or 2).

#### **Step 6. Address Soil Compaction – Minimize and Remediate**

- Minimize compaction by handling soils under dry conditions using wide track equipment or other equipment designed to minimize compaction, and minimize travel over soils and rehabilitated areas to the extent possible.
- Remediate soil compaction after spreading each soil layer. Alleviate compaction during dry conditions. Limit depth of ripping to avoid mixing of materials, i.e. do not rip below the upper most (latest applied) soil horizon.

#### **Step 7. Replace Soil Separately and in Reverse Order**

- Replace and handle topsoil, subsoil and overburden separately.
- Handle when dry (non-saturated).
- Pay attention to soil depths being replaced on slope versus pit floor and ensure balance between total soils available and required.

#### **Step 8. Condition the Soil**

- Remove stones, debris and deleterious materials.
- Final grading and seed bed preparation.
- Fertility analysis and fertilize.
- Consider soil amendments to increase organic matter.

#### **Step 9. Establish Cover Crops**

- Establish grass-legume cover crop.
- Maintain up to five years for best results.
- Plow under green manure.
- Overseed if persistence of certain species diminishes.
- Eliminate areas dominated by weed growth and reseed grass-legume mix.

#### **Step 10. Monitor and Manage**

- Annual reporting on all stages or rehabilitation process.
- Soil testing.
- Implement recommendations for soil condition and cropping.

## 4.0 Background for the Technical AIA Guidelines

### 4.1 Introduction

The provincial requirements for AIAs depend upon a number of factors, including but not limited to the type and location of development. In situations where there are multiple requirements to consider impacts to agriculture, the expectation is that a single AIA could be used to satisfy these requirements. Section 1.4 When an AIA is required, provides a summary table of AIA requirements for land use planning. This section contains the following subsections: 4.2 Settlement Area Boundary Expansions; 4.3 Mineral Aggregate Resource Extraction; 4.4 Infrastructure; and 4.5 Other Non-Agricultural Uses, which outline relevant provincial plan policies, PPS policies, and if applicable, information on other legislation such as the *Aggregate Resources Act* (for mineral aggregate operations) and the *Environmental Assessment Act* (for infrastructure). Appendix A: Resources provides links to applicable legislation and documents outlined in this section.

#### Planning Act

The *Planning Act* sets out the ground rules for land use planning in Ontario and describes how land uses may be controlled, and who may control them. The Province, among other roles, issues the PPS under the *Planning Act*. Requirements under the *Planning Act* need to be met where applicable. Depending on the location of a development, the PPS and/or Provincial Plan policies will apply.

### 4.2 Background: Settlement Area Boundary Expansions

#### Introduction

This section provides background for when an AIA is required for *settlement area* boundary expansion applications. The authority for AIAs and *settlement area* boundary expansions are provided by provincial plans' and the legislation that enables them. The Growth Plan provides the overarching policy direction as it relates to *settlement area* boundary expansions for the GGH, and includes additional requirements to be met in the Greenbelt Plan area. The ORMCP also defers to the Growth Plan for policy direction on *settlement area* boundary expansions. The NEP does not speak to *settlement area* boundary expansions directly, but the Niagara Escarpment Planning and Development Act does state that the redesignation of land to Minor Urban Centre or Urban Area designations can only occur during the 10 year review of the NEP. The four provincial plans along with the PPS are discussed below in relation to AIA requirements and other relevant policies.

## Provincial Plans

### Growth Plan

The Growth Plan regulates decision-making regarding growth management and environmental protection in the GGH. Within the Growth Plan area, an AIA is required for a *settlement area* boundary expansion which can only occur at the time of an upper- or single-tier *municipal comprehensive review*.

#### Growth Plan Subsection 2.2.8

The Growth Plan provides direction on *settlement area* boundary expansions. Policy 2.2.8.1 requires *settlement area* boundaries to be delineated in official plans. Policy 2.2.8.2 directs that a *settlement area* boundary expansion may only occur through a *municipal comprehensive review* where an upper- or single-tier municipality demonstrates that criteria have been met, including meeting minimum density and intensification targets and undertaking a land needs assessment based on the standard methodology issued by the Minister of Municipal Affairs. Where a need for a *settlement area* boundary expansion has been justified in accordance with policy 2.2.8.2, the feasibility of the proposed expansion will be determined and the most appropriate location for the proposed expansion will be identified based on criteria set out in policies 2.8.3.3. Policy 2.2.8.4 provides an ability for upper- and single-tier municipalities in the *outer ring* that have identified *excess lands* to undertake a *settlement area* boundary expansion.

Policy 2.2.8.3 contains criteria that upper- and single-tier municipalities will need to meet such as for existing or planned *infrastructure* to support growth, including transit and water and wastewater servicing, etc. Upper- and single-tier municipalities will need to balance provincial priorities when selecting where potential *settlement area* boundary expansions may be appropriate. The following information only discusses the criteria related to *settlement area* boundary expansions and AIAs.

Criteria related to agriculture and AIAs include policies 2.2.8.3 h), i), j) which read:

h) *prime agricultural areas* should be avoided where possible. An *agricultural impact assessment* will be used to determine the location of the expansion based on avoiding, minimizing and mitigating the impact on the *Agricultural System* and evaluating and prioritizing alternative locations across the upper- or single-tier municipality in accordance with the following:

- i. expansion into *specialty crop areas* is prohibited;
- ii. reasonable alternatives that avoid *prime agricultural areas* are evaluated; and

iii. where *prime agricultural areas* cannot be avoided, lower priority agricultural lands are used;

i) the *settlement area* to be expanded is in compliance with the *minimum distance separation formulae*;

j) any adverse impacts on agricultural operations and on the *agri-food network* from expanding *settlement areas* would be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, minimized and mitigated as determined through an *agricultural impact assessment*;

Upper- and single-tier municipalities are required to designate *prime agricultural areas* in accordance with provincial mapping of the agricultural land base of the *Agricultural System*. Only once the *Agricultural System* has been implemented, can upper- and single-tier municipalities complete an AIA, to determine a preferred location of a *settlement area* boundary expansion. As part of the AIA, an evaluation of alternative locations is to be done in order to avoid, minimize and mitigate impacts on the *Agricultural System*. See section 1.10 for information on the *Agricultural System*.

## Avoiding Impacts to the Agricultural System

### Evaluating Alternative Locations

Upper- and single-tier municipalities must evaluate alternative locations across the entire municipality, working with lower-tier municipalities as applicable, to avoid impacts to the *Agricultural System*. Where possible, the agricultural land base must be evaluated to avoid impacts by selecting the lowest priority agricultural lands. The *agri-food network* must be evaluated to avoid impacts to components of the network where possible. As part of the AIA, an analysis of impacts should consider the interplay of these two parts of the *Agricultural System* to determine a preferred location for a proposed *settlement area* boundary expansion that would result in fewer adverse impacts on the *Agricultural System* in accordance with Growth Plan policy 2.2.8.3. Guidance on evaluating the agricultural land base and the *agri-food network* is included below.

### The Agricultural Land Base

Given the criterion of avoiding and minimizing impacts on the *Agricultural System*, subject to other criteria in policy 2.2.8.3 the areas that should first be considered for a preferred *settlement area* boundary expansion, are rural lands outside of the agricultural land base. Upper- and single-tier municipalities need to evaluate alternative locations based on the hierarchy for protection set out in policy 2.2.8.3 h) – no expansions in *specialty crop areas*, avoiding *prime agricultural areas* and where *prime agricultural areas* cannot be avoided, using lands that are lower priority agricultural lands for agriculture (e.g. not in agricultural production). In evaluating alternatives, preferred sites are those which avoid the loss and fragmentation of lands mapped as part of the agricultural land base.

## The Agri-food Network

Growth Plan policy 2.2.8.3 j) requires that a proposal for a *settlement area* boundary expansion demonstrate that any adverse impacts on agricultural operations and on the *agri-food network* from expanding *settlement areas* be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, minimized and mitigated as determined through an AIA.

To avoid impacts where possible, it is important to evaluate alternative locations across the upper- and single-tier municipalities. Elements of the *agri-food network* must be evaluated to identify areas that have components of the *agri-food network* and other areas that do not. Consideration should also be given to the important role or function the various *agri-food network* components have in supporting surrounding farm operations and the local economy. The *Agricultural System* portal can be used to help identify, components of the *agri-food network*, and opportunities to work collaboratively across municipalities. It is also recommended that municipal data and local knowledge be used where possible, to provide information about the *agri-food network's* components and the role they play in the community.

The *Agricultural System* portal will also support the examination of the provincial agricultural land base mapping and components of the *agri-food network* together. Understanding the relationship between the agricultural land base and the *agri-food network* is important. For example, if there is an area that has a high concentration of *agri-food network* components and is also identified as a *prime agricultural area*, this may not be a preferred location for a *settlement area* boundary expansion.

**Figure 2 Settlement Area Boundary Expansion: Examples of Preferred Locations to Avoid Impacts on the Agricultural System**

Upper- or Single-tier AIA evaluation of alternative locations across the entire municipality for a potential <i>settlement area</i> boundary expansions			
OPTION 1 PREFERRED	OPTION 2 PREFERRED	OPTION 3 NOT PREFERRED	OPTION 4 PROHIBITED
Location with rural lands outside of the agricultural land base with few <i>agri-food network</i> components and investments	Location with <i>rural lands</i> available that are part of the agricultural land base with few <i>agri-food network</i> components and investments	Location with only <i>prime agricultural areas</i> available and a high concentration of <i>agri-food network</i> components	<i>Specialty crop areas</i>

## Minimizing and Mitigating Impacts to the *Agricultural System*

Where impacts to the *Agricultural System* cannot be avoided, then recommendations should be provided in the AIA on how to minimize and mitigate impacts. Where a proposed *settlement area* boundary expansion has been approved, mitigation measures will need to be implemented to minimize and mitigate impacts to the *Agricultural System*. See section 2.0 AIA Technical Guidelines and 3.0 Mitigation Measures for more information.

### The Growth Plan's Greenbelt Specific Policies

The expansion of Towns/Villages in the Greenbelt Plan area, is subject to the Growth Plan policies in subsection 2.2.8 and the Growth Plan *municipal comprehensive review* process. Growth Plan policy 2.2.8.3 i) requires the proposed *settlement area* boundary expansion meet any applicable requirements of the Greenbelt, Oak Ridges Moraine Conservation, Niagara Escarpment, and Lake Simcoe Protection Plans and any applicable source protection plan. Also, policy 2.2.8.3 m) has Greenbelt-specific policies that apply and which permit only modest expansions to Towns/Villages within the Protected Countryside area. Expansions must also support the achievement of *complete communities* or the local agricultural economy. Using the *Agricultural System* portal and assessing potential adverse impacts that may result from the expansion can help inform recommendations that can support the local agricultural economy.

### Greenbelt Plan

#### 3.4.3 Town/Village and 3.4.4 Hamlets

There are Greenbelt-specific policies regarding *settlement area* boundary expansions within the Protected Countryside, in Growth Plan policy 2.2.8.3 m). In addition to these Growth Plan policies, the Greenbelt Plan's General Settlement Area policies found in section 3.4.2, must be considered when a *settlement area* boundary expansion is proposed and should be considered when undertaking an AIA. Policies direct that *settlement areas* outside the Greenbelt are not permitted to expand into the Greenbelt (policy 3.4.2.1) and that municipalities should collaborate to support components of the *Agricultural System* and access to local, healthy food when possible (policy 3.4.2.4). To support access to local food, for example an AIA could assess the impacts of removing lands capable of producing food and the overall impact that reducing the concentration of farming in the region might have on local communities, among other things. An AIA could also provide recommendations to support planning for agriculture across municipal borders, and opportunities to support *complete communities* and access to healthy, local and affordable food options.

## ORMCP

An upper-tier or single-tier municipality may consider the need to change or refine the boundaries of *settlement areas* as part of a undertaken in accordance with policy 2.2.8 of the Growth Plan. *Settlement area* boundaries are not permitted to expand into Natural Core Areas or Natural Linkage Areas. AIA requirements as found in the Growth Plan also apply within the ORMCP for *settlement area* boundary expansions.

## NEP

The NEP doesn't speak to *settlement area* boundary expansions directly, but the Niagara Escarpment Planning and Development Act does state that the redesignation of land to a Minor Urban Centre or an Urban Area can only occur during the 10 year review of the NEP.

## PPS

While there is no specific requirement for an AIA in the PPS, an AIA is an effective tool to, evaluate alternative locations, assess impacts to agriculture and help identify what mitigation measures are needed. As such, an AIA could be used to satisfy the direction of other policies such as PPS policy 1.1.3.8 for new or expanding *settlement areas* in *prime agricultural areas*. Information in this AIA guidance document can be used to help guide work undertaken to satisfy the direction in PPS policies. Additionally, it is recommended reference be made to OMAFRA's [Guidelines on Permitted Uses](#), Section 3, Beyond Permitted Uses, which has information on PPS policies related to *settlement area* boundary expansions and AIAs.

# 4.3 Background: Mineral Aggregate Resource Extraction

## Introduction

This section provides background for when an AIA is required for *mineral aggregate operation* applications. The application of the provincial plans, PPS and the *Aggregate Resource Act* will be outlined below. When reviewing land use policies, it is important to keep in mind that the requirements of the *Aggregate Resources Act* and its associated regulations, standards and policies also apply and need to be met.

## Provincial Plans

### Growth Plan

Growth Plan policy 4.2.8.3 directs that within *prime agricultural areas*, applications for new *mineral aggregate operations* will be supported by an AIA and, where possible, will seek to maintain or improve connectivity of the *Agricultural System*. When considering opportunities to maintain and improve the connectivity of the *Agricultural System*, it is important to refer to the

municipal mapping of *prime agricultural areas* in official plans according to the *Agricultural System*, municipal official plan policies that support the *agri-food network*, OMAFRA's *Agricultural System* portal, and any additional local data and knowledge that may be available.

### **Rural Lands**

There are no requirements in the Growth Plan to complete an AIA for a *mineral aggregate operation on rural lands*.

### **Rehabilitation**

Growth Plan policy 4.2.8.4 provides some direction for the rehabilitation of new *mineral aggregate operation* sites related to *prime agricultural areas*. Additionally, for the Growth Plan area, PPS policies apply. Policies related to rehabilitation are important to consider when completing an AIA because an AIA is an effective tool to gather information to support a rehabilitation plan, where one is required. For example, where *mineral aggregate operations* are required to restore land back to an *agricultural condition*, collecting pre-extraction information (e.g. information on soil, crop production, drainage and infrastructure etc.) would provide baseline data that can be used as part of a rehabilitation plan to help measure if the land has been successfully restored back to an *agricultural condition*. See section 2.0 AIA Technical Guidelines and Appendix B: Rehabilitation Information and Resources for more information.

### **Greenbelt Plan**

Similar to the Growth Plan, the Greenbelt Plan policy 4.3.2.4 directs, in *prime agricultural areas*, applications for new *mineral aggregate operations* shall be supported by an AIA and, where possible, shall seek to maintain or improve connectivity of the *Agricultural System*. The Greenbelt Plan *specialty crop areas*, *prime agricultural areas* and *rural lands* sections also have policies requiring AIAs for non-agricultural uses. These are outlined below.

### **Specialty Crop Areas**

The Greenbelt Plan, policy 3.1.2.2 directs that *specialty crop areas* shall not be re-designated for non-agricultural uses. Subject to policies in sections 4.2 to 4.6 of the Greenbelt Plan, non-agricultural uses, which include *mineral aggregate operations*, may be permitted but they are generally discouraged and may only be permitted after the completion of an AIA.

Additionally there are policies that apply for *specialty crop areas* in Niagara. Policies in 4.3.2.9 provide direction on where new *mineral aggregate operations*, wayside pits, and quarries are not permitted, and where they may be permitted, if certain criteria are met. When undertaking an AIA for a *mineral aggregate operations* within specialty crop areas, policy requirements outlined in 4.3.2.9 must also be met.

### **Prime Agricultural Areas**

Policies 3.1.3.2 and 3.1.3.3 provide direction for non-agricultural uses in *prime agricultural areas*. For *mineral aggregate operations*, these policies have the same policy requirement as *specialty crop area* policy 3.1.2.2.

### **Rural Lands**

In accordance with Greenbelt Plan policy 3.1.4.4 an AIA is not required for *mineral aggregate operations* within *rural lands*.

### **Rehabilitation**

Where a *mineral aggregate operation* is required to rehabilitate *prime agricultural areas*, including *specialty crop areas*, back to an *agricultural condition* (e.g. 4.3.2.7 and 4.3.2.9), then it is recommended that an AIA collect information and provide recommendations that can support satisfying these policy requirements. For example, the AIA should include relevant information about *prime agricultural* or *specialty crop areas* before *mineral aggregate operations* extract resources from the site. This pre-extraction information can provide baseline information that can be used once extraction is completed, to inform how to restore the land back to substantially the same *agricultural condition* allowing for the same range and productivity of specialty crops common in the area. It is important to ensure other relevant policies are met such as policies in 4.3.2 related to rehabilitation within *prime agricultural areas*. The AIA information can inform operation and rehabilitation activities on the land. See section 2.0 AIA Technical AIA Guidelines and Appendix B: Rehabilitation Information and Resources for more information.

### **ORMCP**

ORMCP s. 35(7) directs that within prime agricultural areas, an application for a mineral aggregate operation will not be approved without an AIA. As part of the AIA, it must be demonstrated that there would be no adverse impacts to the prime agricultural area. If there would be adverse impacts they are to be minimized and mitigated to the extent feasible. As such the AIA recommendations should ensure that mitigation measures are implemented to minimize and reduce impacts.

### **Rehabilitation**

ORMCP s. 35(1)(b)(i) outlines rehabilitation requirements within a prime agricultural area as follows:

35(1) an application for a mineral aggregate operation or wayside pit shall not be approved unless the applicant demonstrates,

b) that as much of the site as possible will be rehabilitated,

i) in the case of land in a prime agricultural area, by returning substantially all the land to a condition in which the soil capacity for agriculture is on average the same as it was before the mineral aggregate operation or wayside pit began operation, and

To help satisfy these policy requirements, as noted above under the Growth Plan and Greenbelt Plan rehabilitation headings, AIA information can help inform rehabilitation plans. See section 2.0 AIA Technical AIA Guidelines and Appendix B: Rehabilitation Information and Resources for more information.

## NEP

The NEP, 2.9 Mineral Aggregate Resources states that the objective is to ensure that *mineral aggregate operations* and their accessory uses are compatible with the Escarpment environment and to support a variety of approaches to rehabilitation of the natural environment and provide for redesignation to land use designations compatible with the adjacent land uses. The policy requirement for an AIA, policy 2.9 f) directs:

in *prime agricultural areas*, undertake an Agricultural Impact Assessment to determine how to avoid, minimize and mitigate impacts on agricultural lands and operations.

## Rehabilitation

NEP 2.9 policies have requirements for rehabilitation of *mineral aggregate resource* extraction sites and they must be referred to in the entirety. Examples of policies relevant for agriculture include: NEP policy 2.9.11 g) which directs that within *prime agricultural areas*, Mineral Resource Extraction Areas shall be returned or rehabilitated to a condition in which substantially the same areas and the same average soil capability for agriculture are restored; and policy 2.9.11 h) provides additional criteria for *specialty crop areas*. To help satisfy these policy requirements, AIA information can help inform rehabilitation plans. See the Growth Plan and Greenbelt Plan rehabilitation sections above, section 2.0 AIA Technical AIA Guidelines, and Appendix B: Rehabilitation Information and Resources for more information

## PPS

While there is no explicit requirement for an AIA in the PPS, an AIA may still be used as an effective tool to help satisfy other policies. For example, PPS policy 2.5.4.1 permits *mineral aggregate resource* extraction within *prime agricultural areas*, on *prime agricultural land*, as an interim use provided that the site will be rehabilitated back to an *agricultural condition*<sup>8</sup>, with certain exceptions. An AIA, can provide useful information to help inform mitigation measures

---

<sup>8</sup> PPS Policy 2.5.4.1 also provides circumstances where complete rehabilitation is not required.

and rehabilitation plans. See the Growth Plan and Greenbelt Plan sections on rehabilitation and section 2.0 Technical AIA Guidelines and Appendix B: Rehabilitation Information and Resources for more information.

### **Aggregate Resources Act (ARA)**

The Ministry of Natural Resources and Forestry (MNRF) oversees the rules governing aggregate management including; issuing licences, permits and changes to existing approvals; inspecting aggregate operations and responding to complaints; enforcing compliance; and ensuring rehabilitation is carried out on sites. Most of Ontario, where there are mineral aggregate operations, is regulated under the *Aggregate Resources Act*. The purposes of the Act, as set out in section 2, are:

#### **Purposes of Act**

- a) to provide for the management of the aggregate resources of Ontario
- b) to control and regulate aggregate operations on Crown and private lands
- c) to require the rehabilitation of land from which aggregate has been excavated and
- d) to minimize adverse impact on the environment in respect of aggregate operations.

R.S.O.1990, c.A.8, s.2.

## **4.4 Background: Infrastructure**

### **Introduction**

This section provides background for when an AIA is required for proposed infrastructure, specifically existing and *planned corridors* such as highways and transitways.

As provided in the Growth Plan, The Greenbelt Plan and the PPS, *infrastructure*:

Means physical structures (facilities and corridors) that form the foundation for development. Infrastructure includes: sewage and water systems, septage treatment systems, stormwater management systems, waste management systems, electricity generation facilities, electricity transmission and distribution systems, communications/telecommunications, transit and transportation corridors and facilities, oil and gas pipelines and associated facilities.

The Growth Plan defines *planned corridors*:

Corridors or future corridors which are required to meet projected needs, and are identified through this Plan, preferred alignment(s) determined through the

Environmental Assessment Act process, or identified through planning studies where the Ministry of Transportation (MTO), Ministry of Energy, Metrolinx, or Independent Electricity System Operator (IESO) or any successor to those Ministries or entities, is actively pursuing the identification of a corridor. Approaches for the protection of planned corridors may be recommended in guidelines developed by the Province.

It is important to note that *infrastructure* and existing and *planned corridors* (as opposed to facilities) are the focus of this guidance document, but in some cases, site specific *infrastructure* such as landfill projects are mentioned. Where needed, there is specific reference to transit and transportation corridors to align with the MTO processes and requirements. Most importantly, section 3.0 can be modified to apply to other types of *infrastructure* development as appropriate.

## Provincial Plans

The Growth Plan, the Greenbelt Plan, ORMCP and NEP include AIA policy requirements for proposed *infrastructure*. These policies seek to avoid or, if avoidance is not possible, minimize and mitigate impacts on agriculture.

### The Growth Plan

The Growth Plan policy 3.2.5.1 directs, in planning for the development, optimization or expansion of existing and *planned corridors* and supporting facilities, the Province, other public agencies and upper- and single-tier municipalities will:

- c) where applicable, demonstrate through an *agricultural impact assessment* or equivalent analysis as part of an environmental assessment, that any impacts on the Agricultural System have been avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, minimized and to the extent feasible mitigated.

In policy 3.2.5.1 c) where applicable, means where there is no current existing study of impacts on agriculture that would meet the policy requirement, and where an *infrastructure* project has the potential to impact the *Agricultural System*.

Where an AIA is required, demonstrating that impacts to the *Agricultural System* have been avoided where possible, can be achieved by evaluating alternative locations based on assessing potential impacts to the agricultural land base and *agri-food network*. If avoidance is not possible, then impacts would be minimized and to the extent feasible mitigated. (See *settlement area* boundary expansions Growth Plan policy 2.2.8.3 Avoiding impacts on the *Agricultural System*, Evaluation of Alternative Locations and section 3.0 Mitigation measures for more information).

## **The Greenbelt Plan**

The Greenbelt Plan policies related to AIAs and *infrastructure* are found in the *specialty crop areas*, *prime agricultural areas*, *rural lands*, *general infrastructure* and *Towns/Villages* policy sections.

*Specialty crop area* policy 3.1.2.2 and *prime agricultural area* policy 3.1.3.3 directs that non-agricultural uses may be permitted subject to the policies in section 4.2 to 4.6 and that non-agricultural uses are generally discouraged and may only be permitted after the completion of an AIA. Section 4.2 covers policies on *infrastructure*.

Greenbelt Plan policy 4.2.1.2 f) directs that new or expanding *infrastructure* shall avoid *specialty crop areas* and other *prime agricultural areas* in that order of priority, unless need has been demonstrated and it has been established that there is no reasonable alternative. Part g) of the policy directs where *infrastructure* crosses *prime agricultural areas*, including *specialty crop areas*, an *agricultural impact assessment* or equivalent analysis as part of an environmental assessment shall be undertaken.

The evaluation of alternative locations as part of an AIA needs to demonstrate that avoiding higher quality agricultural land and selecting lower priority lands where possible, was considered. An AIA should also consider other factors, including the *agri-food network*, when demonstrating there are no reasonable alternatives. See *settlement area* boundary expansions Growth Plan policy 2.2.8.3 Avoiding impacts on the *Agricultural System*, Evaluation of Alternative Locations for more information. Section 2.0 AIA Technical Guidelines provides information on how to complete an AIA and Section 3.0 Mitigation Measures provides examples of how to avoid, minimize and mitigate impacts on agriculture.

## **Rural Lands**

On *rural lands*, policy 3.1.4.4 directs that other uses may be permitted subject to the policies of sections 4.1 to 4.6. Where non-agricultural uses are proposed, with the exception of a *mineral aggregate operation*, the completion of an AIA should be considered. Where an AIA is to be completed, as a best practice, the evaluation of alternative locations, should first consider where possible, *rural lands* outside of the agricultural land base.

## **Towns/Villages Policies**

Greenbelt Plan policy 3.4.3.2 directs that extensions or expansions of services to *settlement areas* within the Protected Countryside shall be subject to the *infrastructure* policies of section 4.2 of the Plan, including the requirements regarding environmental assessments and *agricultural impact assessments*.

## ORMCP

The ORMCP states in s. 41 (2.1):

An application for the development of infrastructure in or on land in a prime agricultural area shall not be approved unless, (a) the need for the project has been demonstrated and there is no reasonable alternative that could avoid the development occurring in a prime agricultural area; and (b) an agricultural impact assessment or equivalent analysis carried out as part of an environmental assessment, is undertaken that demonstrates that there will be no adverse impacts to the prime agricultural area or that such impacts will be minimized and mitigated to the extent possible.

## NEP

Infrastructure is addressed in the NEP. In particular, section 2.12.6 states:

*Infrastructure should avoid prime agricultural areas wherever possible. Where infrastructure is proposed in a prime agricultural area, only linear facilities shall be permitted and the proponent shall demonstrate, through an agricultural impact assessment or equivalent analysis as part of an environmental assessment, how prime agricultural areas will be protected or enhanced, including an examination of alternative locations that would better protect the agricultural land base.*

## Provincial Policy Statement

While there is no explicit policy requirement for an AIA in the PPS, an AIA can still be undertaken as a best practice to address certain PPS policy directions including, policies: 1.1.5.7 protecting agricultural and other resource-related uses and directing non-related development to areas where it will minimize constraints on these uses; 1.6.8.5 when planning for corridors and rights-of-way for significant transportation, electricity transmission, and infrastructure facilities, consideration will be given to the significant resources in section 2 which includes *prime agricultural areas*; 2.3.6.1 b) justifying limited non-residential, non-agricultural uses in *prime agricultural areas*, 2.3.6.2 mitigating impacts to the extent feasible, and 2.3.1 to protect *prime agricultural areas* for the long term use for agriculture.

## Environmental Assessment Act

Environmental Assessments (EAs) in Ontario proceed under the *Environmental Assessment Act* (EA Act) (and amendments and regulations thereto), which is a provincial statute that sets out a planning and decision-making process to evaluate the potential environmental effects of a proposed undertaking. Proponents wishing to proceed with an undertaking must document their planning and decision-making process and where applicable, submit the results from their EA to the Minister of the Environment and Climate Change for approval.

There are two types of environmental assessments: individual EAs and streamlined EAs. Individual EAs are prepared for large-scale, complex projects with the potential for significant environmental effects. They are approved by the Minister of the Environment and Climate Change. Streamlined EAs (through regulation or approved Class EA documents) are prepared for routine projects that have predictable and manageable environmental effects. Proponents of streamlined EAs projects follow a self-assessment and decision-making process that has been previously approved by the Minister of the Environment and Climate Change. In addition to provincial EA requirements, federal EA process may also apply.

The EA Act defines environment as:

- a) air, land or water
- b) plant and animal life, including human life
- c) the social, economic and cultural conditions that influence the life of humans or a community
- d) any building, structure, machine or other device or thing made by humans
- e) any solid, liquid, gas, odour, heat, sound, vibration or radiation resulting directly or indirectly from human activities or,
- f) any part or combination of the foregoing and the interrelationships between any two or more of them.

Given the broad definition of environment under the act, the scope of potential environmental effects that need to be assessed in an EA process may include impacts to agriculture. An AIA can be a useful tool for gathering information needed for completing an EA when both are required for an undertaking or project. There are opportunities for coordination in satisfying the requirements and timelines under these two processes to avoid duplication of study effort, consultation and documentation.

For help in determining if a project or undertaking is subject to requirements under the EA Act or to obtain guidance on the environmental assessment process, check the MOECC EA webpage at <https://www.ontario.ca/page/environmental-assessments>.

### **EAs and Infrastructure**

An EA is a study that assesses the potential environmental impacts of a project, including an infrastructure project. Examples of infrastructure projects include public roads and highways, waste management, water and wastewater infrastructure, and transit projects. Key components of an EA include consultation with government agencies and the public, consideration and evaluation of alternative ways to implement the project, and mitigation of

potential environmental effects. Conducting an EA promotes good environmental planning before decisions are made about proceeding with a proposal.

The EA process in Ontario is iterative and includes evidence-based evaluations that are responsive to the results of consultation. Engagement with the public, stakeholders, Indigenous and regulatory agencies is required throughout any EA process. The results of consultation are used to assess the potential environmental impacts of projects including the proposed measures to mitigate environmental impacts.

### **AIAs and EAs**

Legislation and the provincial land use planning framework have policies and processes to ensure that environmental impacts from development are considered. As noted above, environment is defined broadly and includes agriculture. Therefore, an AIA requirement can be satisfied through the existing EA framework. As such, existing requirements, such as those within parent Class EAs like municipal EAs, GO Transit and MTO Class EAs should be aligned with the guidance found in section 2.0 AIA Technical Guidelines. In relation to AIAs, the alignment and integration with the EA Act requirements is critical. This guidance document should be used when an AIA requirement is fulfilled as part of an EA.

For example, section 2.0 Technical AIA Guidelines can be used to support work undertaken as part of an EA, and by doing this should also help satisfy relevant land use planning policy requirements such as Growth Plan policy 3.2.5.1. Use of section 2.0 to support EA work is recommended so that a separate AIA will not be required. If a proposed project includes a provincial plan policy requirement to assess potential impacts to agriculture, and the AIA guidelines are not used, a separate AIA or additional analysis may be required to satisfy the policy requirement.

### **Municipal EAs**

Municipalities may want to consider integrating planning and EA requirements into their municipal class EA document and use information outlined in this AIA guidance document. The Municipal Engineers' Association Municipal Class EA is a process set out under the EA Act that applies to municipal road, water, wastewater and transit projects in Ontario. The "parent" Municipal Class EA document lays out a pre-approved procedure which, if followed correctly, enables the planning of municipal infrastructure to be undertaken without approval by the Minister of the Environment and Climate Change. Where an AIA is required under the Municipal Class EA process, municipalities are encouraged to use information outlined in these AIA guidelines when preparing the AIA.

### **Class Environmental Assessment for Provincial Transportation Facilities**

The EA Act provides for the preparation at Class EA. MTO's Class EA document is an approved planning document that defines groups of projects and activities and the EA processes that MTO follows for each of these types of undertakings.

### **Environmental Reference for Highway Design (ERD)**

The Environmental Reference for Highway Design (ERD) addresses EA issues relating to preliminary design and detail design transportation projects. Information in this document has been developed in cooperation with the Ministry of Transportation (MTO) Regional Environmental Offices and is meant to be used as a component of the ERD.

Section 2.0 AIA Technical Guidelines should be read along with the ERD document which provides more details. For instance, the ERD outlines requirements for staff qualifications and the scope of work, as well as specific timing and documentation to be conducted for each environmental specialty area. Consultants may use the ERD to enhance the quality and accuracy of their proposals by ensuring that they are aware of and fully understand the legislated obligations, technical quality, and program delivery expectations of MTO for highway design.

### **Environmental Guides**

MTO has a number of Environmental Guides that provide process and technical information and direction on environmental factors (e.g. Environmental Guide for Fish and Fish Habitat, an Environmental Guide on Noise, etc.). OMAFRA has developed this guidance document in collaboration with MTO and other provincial ministries to be used as an Environmental Guide to accompany the ERD. Section 2.0 Technical AIA Guidelines provide information on how to assess impacts to agriculture from proposed transportation works (e.g. highways) and how to avoid, and where avoidance is not possible, minimize and mitigate impacts on agricultural lands and operations, and the *Agricultural System* where applicable.

## **4.5 Background: Other Non-Agricultural Uses**

### **Introduction**

Non-agricultural uses include *mineral aggregate operations* and *infrastructure*. Background regarding AIAs for these uses are found in sections 4.3 and 4.4 respectively. This section focuses on other non-agricultural uses such as institutional/public service facilities and recreational uses. In some circumstances, even if an AIA is not required, an AIA may be an effective tool to satisfy other policy outcomes. For example, some policies require that compatibility shall be achieved within *prime agricultural areas*, or shall be promoted on *rural*

*lands*, or other policies may not require an AIA but require impacts be minimized and mitigated to the extent feasible. Using the section 2.0 AIA Technical Guidelines and section 3.0 Mitigation Measures of this guidance document can help determine how best to satisfy these policies.

### Growth Plan

The Growth Plan does not require an AIA for other proposed non-agricultural uses but policies require compatibility and also encourage some non-agricultural uses to be directed to *settlement areas*. Details are described below.

Growth Plan policy 4.2.6.3 directs where *agricultural uses* and non-agricultural uses interface outside of *settlement areas*, land use compatibility will be achieved by avoiding, or where avoidance is not possible, minimizing and mitigating adverse impacts on the *Agricultural System*. Where mitigation is required, measures should be incorporated as part of the non-agricultural uses, as appropriate, within the area being developed. One way to demonstrate that impacts to the *Agricultural System* have been avoided is through the evaluation of alternative locations. Depending on the nature and scale of the proposed non-agricultural use, other mitigation measures may effectively avoid or minimize impacts. Section 3.0 Mitigation Measures provides more information.

Referring to other policies also is important as policy direction generally states other non-agricultural uses should be located within *settlement areas* or on *rural lands*. For example:

Growth Plan subsection 3.2.8 directs that new *public service facilities*, including hospitals and schools, should be located in *settlement areas* and preference should be given to sites that are easily accessible by active transportation and transit, where that service is available.

Growth Plan policy 2.2.9.3 Rural Areas permits development on *rural lands* for: the management or use of resources; resource-based recreational uses; and other *rural land* uses not appropriate in *settlement areas* based on set criteria which includes but is not limited to; that the use will not adversely affect the protection of *agricultural uses* and other resource-based uses such as *mineral aggregate operations*.

In some circumstances, for example if a non-agricultural use is large-scale or has the potential to adversely impact the *Agricultural System*, then an AIA, although not required, may be a useful tool to satisfy the direction in policy 4.2.6.3.

## Greenbelt Plan

See section 4.3 Background: Mineral Aggregate Resource Extraction, under the Greenbelt Plan which outlines *specialty crop area*, *prime agricultural area* policies related to non-agricultural uses and AIA requirements and for *rural lands* where AIAs should be considered. Below is additional information that is relevant to non-agricultural uses.

## Rural Lands

*Rural lands* of the Protected Countryside are intended to continue to accommodate a range of commercial, industrial and institutional (including cemetery) uses serving the rural resource and agricultural sectors. They also support a range of recreation and tourism uses including trails, parks, golf courses, bed and breakfasts and other tourism-based activities. Greenbelt Plan section 3.1.4 *rural lands* policies provide the policy direction for these areas.

Other policies in section 4.1 Non-Agricultural Uses are to be read along with other non-agricultural use policies (e.g. 3.1.2.2 *specialty crop areas*, 3.1.3.3 *prime agricultural areas* and 3.1.4.4 *rural lands*). Greenbelt Plan policy 4.1.1 directs that non-agricultural uses are not permitted in the *specialty crop areas* as shown on Schedule 2 and Schedule 3 of the Plan or within *prime agricultural areas* in the Protected Countryside with the exception of those uses permitted under sections 4.2 to 4.6 of this Plan.

Greenbelt Plan policy 4.1.1.2 provides direction to ensure that it is demonstrated that the proposed non-agricultural use satisfies certain criteria such as that the use is appropriate for location on *rural lands*. Greenbelt Plan policy 4.1.1.3 directs that for except for *mineral aggregate operations*, the completion of an *agricultural impact assessment* should be considered where non-agricultural uses are proposed on *rural lands*.

## Compatibility

Greenbelt Plan 3.1.2.5 *specialty crop areas* and 3.1.3.5 *prime agricultural areas* policies direct that where non-agricultural and *agricultural uses* interface, land use compatibility shall be achieved and impacts to the *Agricultural System* avoided where possible and minimized and mitigated where avoidance is not possible. These policies are the same as the Growth Plan policy 4.2.6.3 and interpretation is as outlined above.

Greenbelt Plan policy 3.1.4.7 for *rural lands*, directs that where *agricultural uses* and non-agricultural uses interface, land use compatibility shall be promoted, as opposed to being achieved.

## ORMCP

The ORMCP under Section 34 directs that non-agricultural uses shall not have an adverse impact on *agricultural uses* or its adverse impacts shall be minimized and mitigated to the extent possible. Overall the goal is to achieve the compatibility of agricultural and non-agricultural uses.

For major recreational uses, section 38(5) directs that an application to establish or expand a major recreational use shall demonstrate that the new or expanded major recreational use will have no adverse impacts on surrounding agricultural operations or that any such impacts will be minimized and mitigated to the extent possible.

For small-scale commercial, industrial or institutional use, section 40(5) directs that an application to establish or expand a small-scale commercial, industrial or institutional use shall demonstrate that the new or expanded use will have no adverse impacts on surrounding agricultural operations and lands or that such impacts will be minimized and mitigated to the extent possible.

In these cases, depending on the scale, nature and potential impact of the development on agriculture, an AIA may be an effective tool to use to assess impacts to agriculture and demonstrate that there would be no adverse impacts, or if there would be adverse impacts, to identify what measures can be taken to minimize and mitigate impacts to the extent possible. If an AIA is deemed not necessary, then the proposal must include documentation that satisfies these policies and include a process to implement measures to minimize and mitigate impacts where applicable.

## NEP

The Niagara Escarpment Plan section 2.8.4 directs:

That new development adjacent to *prime agricultural areas* may only be permitted where the new development incorporates suitable methods to avoid, minimize and mitigate land use conflicts.

Depending on the scale, nature, and potential impact of the development, an AIA may be an effective tool to inform what measures can avoid, minimize and mitigate land use conflicts. Determining how to document and implement measures to satisfy this policy requirement should be discussed with the Niagara Escarpment Commission staff and other applicable agencies.

## PPS

While there is no specific requirement for an AIA in the PPS, an AIA is an effective tool to assess impacts to agriculture, understand what mitigation measures are needed. As such, an AIA could be used to satisfy the direction in PPS policy 2.3.6 related to non-agricultural uses and 2.3.6.2 related to mitigating impacts to extent feasible. Refer to the OMAFRA's [Guidelines on Permitted Uses](#), Section 3, Beyond Permitted Uses for information on PPS policies.

## 4.6 Other Provincial Requirements

All relevant legislation, regulations, standards and policies must be considered and applied according to the type of development being undertaken. Land use planning requirements were the focus of this guidance document with some discussion on the *Aggregate Resources Act* and the *Environmental Assessment Act* included. Other provincial requirements, including the Excess Soil Management Policy Framework and associated measures, below, may also apply.

### **Excess Soil Management Policy Framework and Regulatory Proposal**

In December 2016, Ontario finalized the Excess Soil Management Policy Framework (Framework). The Framework included a series of actions guided by key goals and principles. To support Framework delivery, in April 2017, the MOECC and partner ministries released a regulatory proposal including a new excess soil reuse regulation, new reuse standards (including soil movements to agricultural properties) and complementary regulatory amendments related to several actions in the Framework document. See Appendix A: Resources for links to the Excess Soil Regulatory Proposal, 2017 and the final Excess Soil Management Policy Framework, 2016.

## Appendix A: Resources

### Background Provincial Legislative and Policy Documents (\*Glossary)

**\*For the italicized terms used in the document, the glossary in the Provincial Plans and Provincial Policy Statement**

PPS, 2014 <http://www.mah.gov.on.ca/Page10679.aspx>

Places to Grow Act <https://www.ontario.ca/laws/statute/05p13>

Growth Plan, 2017

[http://placestogrow.ca/index.php?option=com\\_content&task=view&id=430&Itemid=14](http://placestogrow.ca/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=430&Itemid=14)

Greenbelt Act <https://www.ontario.ca/laws/statute/05g01>

Greenbelt Plan, 2017 <http://www.mah.gov.on.ca/Page13783.aspx>

Oak Ridges Moraine Conservation Act <https://www.ontario.ca/laws/statute/01o31>

Oak Ridges Moraine Conservation Plan, 2017 <http://www.mah.gov.on.ca/Page13788.aspx>

Niagara Escarpment Planning and Development Act

<https://www.ontario.ca/laws/statute/90n02>

Niagara Escarpment Plan, 2017

[https://www.escarpment.org/resource/dm/721153202989054200.pdf?n=MNRF\\_17-084\\_Niagara\\_e\\_ACCESS\\_revised2.pdf](https://www.escarpment.org/resource/dm/721153202989054200.pdf?n=MNRF_17-084_Niagara_e_ACCESS_revised2.pdf)

Aggregate Resources Act <https://www.ontario.ca/laws/statute/90a08>

Environmental Assessment Act <https://www.ontario.ca/laws/statute/90e18>

Excess Soil Regulatory Proposal, 2017 <https://www.ebr.gov.on.ca/ERS-WEB-External/displaynoticecontent.do?noticeId=MTMyMzMw&statusId=MjAwOTA2&language=en>

Final Excess Soil Management Policy Framework, 2016 <https://www.ebr.gov.on.ca/ERS-WEB-External/displaynoticecontent.do?noticeId=MTI2OTM0&statusId=MTk2MTA1>

## OMAFRA Resources

Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs. (2016). The Minimum Distance Separation (MDS) Document – Publication 853. Toronto, Ontario.

<http://www.omafra.gov.on.ca/english/landuse/mds.htm>

Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs. (2016). Guidelines on Permitted Uses in Ontario's Prime Agricultural Areas – Publication 851. Toronto, Ontario.

<http://www.omafra.gov.on.ca/english/landuse/permitteduses.htm>

Ontario, Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs. (2016). Importation of Soil onto Agricultural Land. See: <http://www.omafra.gov.on.ca/english/engineer/facts/16-055.htm>

Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs. (2017). Classifying Prime and Marginal Agricultural Soils and Landscapes: Guidelines for Application of the Canada Land Inventory in Ontario. See: <http://www.omafra.gov.on.ca/english/landuse/classify.htm>

Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs. (2017). Agricultural Information Atlas. See: <http://www.omafra.gov.on.ca/english/landuse/gis/portal.htm>

Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs. (2014). Land Information Ontario. See: <https://www.ontario.ca/page/land-information-ontario>

Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs. (2017). *Agricultural System*. <http://www.omafra.gov.on.ca/english/landuse/agsys-ggh.htm>

## Settlement Area Boundary Expansions and Non-Agricultural Uses

British Columbia Ministry of Agriculture and Provincial Agricultural Land Commission. (1997). Planning Subdivisions Near Agriculture. See: [http://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/agriculture-and-seafood/agricultural-land-and-environment/strengthening-farming/800-series/820500-2\\_planning\\_subdivisions\\_near\\_agriculture.pdf](http://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/agriculture-and-seafood/agricultural-land-and-environment/strengthening-farming/800-series/820500-2_planning_subdivisions_near_agriculture.pdf)

British Columbia Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food and Provincial Agricultural Land Commission. (1996). Subdivision Near Agriculture.....A Guide for Approving Officers. See [http://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/agriculture-and-seafood/agricultural-land-and-environment/strengthening-farming/800-series/820500-1\\_subdivision\\_a\\_guide\\_for\\_approving\\_officers.pdf](http://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/agriculture-and-seafood/agricultural-land-and-environment/strengthening-farming/800-series/820500-1_subdivision_a_guide_for_approving_officers.pdf)

British Columbia Agricultural Land Commission. (1993). Landscaped Buffer Specifications. See: [http://www.alc.gov.bc.ca/assets/alc/assets/library/land-use-planning/landscape\\_buffer\\_specifications\\_1993.pdf](http://www.alc.gov.bc.ca/assets/alc/assets/library/land-use-planning/landscape_buffer_specifications_1993.pdf)

British Columbia Ministry of Agriculture and Lands. (2015). Guide to Edge Planning: Promoting Compatibility Along Urban-Agricultural Edges. Abbotsford, British Columbia. See: [http://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/agriculture-and-seafood/agricultural-land-and-environment/strengthening-farming/800-series/823100-3\\_edge\\_guide\\_2015.pdf](http://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/agriculture-and-seafood/agricultural-land-and-environment/strengthening-farming/800-series/823100-3_edge_guide_2015.pdf)

Department of Natural Resources, Queensland. (1997). Planning Guideline: Separating Agricultural and Residential Land Uses. Department of Local Government and Planning. Queensland, Australia

Handel, Mary E. (1998) Conflicts Arise on the Urban Fringe. *California Agriculture* 52(3) 11-16.

McGinnis, Gillian. (2009). Urban-Rural Edge Area Nuisance Mitigation Strategies in Kings County, Nova Scotia. See: [https://www.architectureandplanning.dal.ca/planning/research/moptheses/download/PLAN6000-2009/GM-Independent\\_Project.pdf](https://www.architectureandplanning.dal.ca/planning/research/moptheses/download/PLAN6000-2009/GM-Independent_Project.pdf)

The City of Abbotsford. (November 2014). Development Permit Guidelines for the Development Permit Application Process in the City of Abbotsford. See: <https://www.abbotsford.ca/Assets/2014+Abbotsford/Planning+and+Development/Planning/FAQs+!26+Guides/Development+Permit+Guide.pdf>

The City of Kelowna. (May 2011). Kelowna 2030 Official Community Plan: Greening our Future. See: <https://www.kelowna.ca/city-hall/city-government/bylaws-policies/kelowna-2030-official-community-plan>

The City of London. (June, 2015). The London Plan – Second Draft. See: <https://www.thelondonplan.ca/>

The City of San Jose (N.D.) Urban Growth Boundary – The Greenline Initiative. See: <http://www.sanjoseca.gov/DocumentCenter/View/716>

## Infrastructure

Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change. 2014. Preparing and reviewing environmental assessments in Ontario. <https://www.ontario.ca/document/preparing-and-reviewing-environmental-assessments-ontario-0>

Ministry of the Environment and Climate Change. Class Environmental Assessments: Approved Class EA Information. <https://www.ontario.ca/page/class-environmental-assessments-approved-class-ea-information>

## Mineral Aggregate Resources

Aggregate Producers Association of Ontario. 2003. Rehabilitation Workbook – Pit/Quarry Rehabilitation Manual. <https://www.ossga.com/multimedia/9/rehabilitation2010.pdf>

Bradshaw, A. & N. Coppin. 1982. A Guide to Quarry Reclamation.

Bransden, B.E., 1991. Soil protection as a component of gravel raising. Soil use and management, 7(3), pp.139-144.

Larney, F.J. and Angers, D.A., 2012. The role of organic amendments in soil reclamation: A review. Canadian Journal of Soil Science, 92(1), pp.19-38.

McLellan, A.G., 1985. Government regulatory control of surface mining operations—new performance guideline models for progressive rehabilitation. Landscape Planning, 12(1), pp.15-28.

Ohowski, B.M., Klironomos, J.N., Dunfield, K.E. and Hart, M.M., 2012. The potential of soil amendments for restoring severely disturbed grasslands. Applied Soil Ecology, 60, pp.77-83.

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. 1982 Agriculture and the Aggregate Industry. E.E. Mackintosh & E.J. Mozuraitus Ministry of Natural Resources. See: [http://www.toarc.com/pdfs/Agri\\_Aggre.pdf](http://www.toarc.com/pdfs/Agri_Aggre.pdf)

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. 1985 Rehabilitation of Sand and Gravel Pits for Fruit Production in Ontario. E.E. Mackintosh & M.K. Hoffman. See: <http://www.toarc.com/pdfs/RSGPFPLLayout.pdf>

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. 1979 A Study of Pit and Quarry Rehabilitation in Southern Ontario. W.E. Coates & O.R. Scott

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. 1984. Pit & Quarry Rehabilitation – The State of the Art in Ontario. See: [http://www.toarc.com/pdfs/Pit\\_Quarry.pdf](http://www.toarc.com/pdfs/Pit_Quarry.pdf)

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. 2009. A State of Aggregate Resource in Ontario Study (SAROS) Paper 6 – Rehabilitation. Skelton Brumwell and Associates Inc. & Savanta. See: [http://files.ontario.ca/environment-and-energy/aggregates/aggregate-resource-in-ontario-study/stdprod\\_067739.pdf](http://files.ontario.ca/environment-and-energy/aggregates/aggregate-resource-in-ontario-study/stdprod_067739.pdf)

Ontario Stone, Sand & Gravel Association. 2010. Study of Aggregate Site Rehabilitation in Ontario – 1971-2009 Part I. See: <http://www.aggman.com/wp-content/uploads/sites/3/2012/06/OSSGA-Rehabilitation-Study-Part-1-1971-20091.pdf>.

Stephen, M. and Reeve, M., 2000. Evaluation of mineral and landfill sites restored to agriculture. Quarry Management.

The Ontario Aggregate Resources Corporation. 2013. Interim Report – From Aggregates to Agriculture. See: <http://www.toarc.com/pdfs/Interim%20Report%20-%20From%20Aggregates%20to%20Agriculture.pdf>

## Appendix B: Rehabilitation Information and Resources

### 1. Details to Support the Implementation of a Rehabilitation Plan

#### Planning and Rehabilitation

A key component of a successful agricultural rehabilitation program is site planning. This involves the planning and design of extraction activities and after use. The primary objective is to ensure orderly extraction and restoration according to a comprehensive plan developed prior to initiation of extraction. The operator can then plan the most efficient use of machinery and labour to economically maximize resource extraction and progressively return the site to an agricultural condition.

The development of a good operational plan requires comprehensive information about site conditions, agricultural resources to be rehabilitated and operational objectives. This is a multidisciplinary exercise requiring consideration of numerous and sometimes competing objectives. For example, soil management may have to account for berming requirements associated with noise mitigation and visual screening. Geology (e.g. depth, quality and quantity of aggregate resources), location of the water table, production requirements such as processing and blending, and market conditions are going to affect the sequences of extraction and rate of progressive rehabilitation. The design process involves a balancing of considerations and determining which objectives should be assigned a priority when there is some compromise required.

Progressive rehabilitation is a requirement and a best practice that will contribute to successful agricultural rehabilitation. A good progressive rehabilitation plan will balance the availability of stripped soil with the need for soils in areas being rehabilitated. Best practice is for stripped soils to be moved directly to depleted areas where it can immediately be used for agricultural rehabilitation. Stripping areas should be limited to what is required for a season of operations. This practice reduces the area that is disturbed at any one time and reduces the time that land is out of agricultural production. It reduces the need for and time of soil storage. It reduces double handling of soil materials. Ongoing progressive rehabilitation, combined with an effective monitoring program, provides for continuing adjustments to the rehabilitation plan to achieve optimal results.

Suggested information to include in a site plan:

#### Progressive Rehabilitation

- The sequence and direction of progressive rehabilitation

- Details on how the overburden and topsoil will be used to facilitate progressive rehabilitation
- The location, design and type of vegetation (e.g. grasses, legumes, shrubs and trees, etc.) that will be established on the site during progressive rehabilitation
- Details on how the slope will be established on the excavation faces and the pit floor
- Details on how progressive rehabilitation will be conducted in relation to the operational sequences and
- If proposed, details on the importation of topsoil or inert material to facilitate rehabilitation of the site.

#### Final Rehabilitation

- If proposed, details on the importation of topsoil or inert material to facilitate rehabilitation of the site
- Details on how the final slopes will be established on all excavation faces and the pit floor
- The location, design and type of vegetation (e.g. grasses, legumes, shrubs and trees, etc.) that will be established on the site during final rehabilitation
- Any building(s) or structure(s) to remain on the site
- Any internal haul roads that will remain on the site
- Final surface water drainage and drainage facilities on the site and
- The final elevations of the rehabilitated areas of the site illustrated by a one or two metre contour interval, expressed as metres above mean sea level.

A typical operational sequence or phasing plan includes:

1. **Start Up:** establishment of initial extraction area and processing areas with associated perimeter berming requirements or soil storage areas. During these stages of operation, soils will be placed in perimeter berms or temporary storage until there is sufficient depleted areas ready for rehabilitation. Information on soil depths and distribution is used to develop a soil budget which will inform what the interim storage requirements might be or what shortfalls may exist. The direction and sequence of extraction should strive to reach limits of extraction (depth and area) in order to reach the point where rehabilitated side slopes can be established and opportunities for

progressive rehabilitation are created. During these initial stages of operation, the disturbed areas will be increasing.

2. **Ongoing Operations:** once there are depleted areas of the operation that are no longer required for extraction or associated uses, progressive rehabilitation can start whereby soils from areas being prepared for extraction can be moved directly into areas that are ready for rehabilitation. In some cases, sites may need subsequent stages of berm construction. Operational phases do not represent any specific time period such that one phase may represent several years of extraction. However, best practice for effective progressive rehabilitation is to limit stripping to the area that is required for an operational season. Where depth of soil being removed is the same depth of soil being replaced then the stripped and rehabilitated areas are approximately equal. During these stages of rehabilitation the area being stripped or added to the disturbed areas should be approximately offset by equivalent areas being rehabilitated so that the total disturbed area remains fairly constant as regular progressive rehabilitation continues.
3. **Final Rehabilitation:** as the resource becomes depleted and extraction rates decline, the areas required for extraction and production generally decline and the rate of rehabilitation can usually be accelerated. Pit or quarry infrastructure and product inventory are removed. Soils that were stored in interim berms or storage areas are made available to complete rehabilitation. During these stages there is no or minimal new extraction areas being disturbed and rehabilitation exceeds new disturbance so that the total disturbed area declines and eventually reaches zero.

### **Best Management Practices for Agricultural Rehabilitation**

This section presents the best management practices for successful agricultural rehabilitation that will lead to rehabilitation of extraction sites back to an *agricultural condition* including the restoration and improvement of soil capability, where feasible. The recommended sequential steps are intended to be applicable to most situations. However, site specific considerations based on pre-extraction investigations may lead to variations in these best practices. Ongoing monitoring may also result in modifications to improve results.

## Soil Stripping

In most cases, all topsoil and subsoil must be retained on site and used for rehabilitation purposes. There may be limited exceptions where there are surplus soils that could be removed from the site which could be dealt with as exceptions through site plan variations.

Removing and replacing the topsoil is most important to the overall success of rehabilitation. Maintaining the topsoil's organic content, fertility and structural integrity is important to the successful restoration of soil capability. The appropriate use of subsoil to re-establish a soil profile is also recommended whenever feasible as it is an important soil resource for plant growth and will contribute to the success of rehabilitation efforts.

The depths of the topsoil and subsoil to be stripped across the site should be known prior to the start of the stripping process. This information, as well as detailed descriptions of the important soil characteristics and an overall soil budget developed to determine the volumes available for rehabilitation, should be included in the pre-extraction soil investigations. Soil profile and depth information need to be referred to in order to properly plan this stage of operations.

Topsoil, subsoil and overburden must be stripped and handled separately. The depth and uniformity of the major soil horizons (A, B and C) can vary significantly across a site due to changes in soil type, topography and cultivation practices. The depth of soils being removed should be carefully monitored and adjusted as it varies across the area being stripped. The objective is to maximize the volumes of topsoil and subsoil that is retained for rehabilitation without significantly mixing the two resources together or with the underlying parent material.

The soil layers are usually readily identifiable. The darker topsoil usually corresponds to the cultivated portion of the soil profile on agricultural lands. Subsoil is the weathered portion of the soil profile lying below the topsoil and above the unweathered parent material or overburden. Where the soil is derived from or includes significant quantities of limestone, dolostone and shale material, the subsoil and parent material can be easily distinguished from each other by applying a weak solution of hydrochloric acid (HCl) to the soil. If no reaction is observed, it is likely that the material is subsoil. If a reaction is observed, the material is likely to be the unweathered parent material or overburden. Other pedological characteristics, such as changes to soil texture, soil structure, density, colour, coarse fragment content, will also help distinguish between the subsoil from overburden.

Heavy equipment that is often required to strip the soil resources can damage soil structure as it is moved and as a result of compaction and rutting. The soils become more susceptible to compaction and rutting when they are at or near the saturation point. Soil materials should

only be handled under dry (not saturated) conditions and a wet weather shutdown procedure should be put in place to deal with soil moisture conditions during stripping operations.

In some cases, stripping may occur when the soil is frozen. This is generally not recommended as it becomes more difficult to strip the topsoil from the subsoil. The potential for mixing of topsoil and subsoil increases which is undesirable. The areas being stripped should be small and not exceed the area that would be extracted in an operational season. This will help to retain as much land in agricultural production as possible, reducing the area disturbed and exposed to wind and water erosion, minimizing the loss of biological activity, decreasing the need for interim storage and double handling. The area being stripped should be large enough that there will be no interference with the excavation and operation of the aggregate operation. A suitable setback from the extraction face (e.g. 5 m) will also minimize the potential for the loss or degradation of the important soil resources.

Vegetation cover over the area to be stripped should be considered. Where the lands to be stripped are in a perennial cover (such as a hay field) the area may need to be mowed and the vegetation removed prior to stripping and incorporating the sod into the topsoil.

#### **Strip and Handle Soil Resources Separately**

- Know your depths of topsoil, subsoil and overburden (provided in soil budget prepared in AIA for your application).
- Carefully monitor depths of soil being removed during stripping.
- Maximize volume of topsoil and subsoil salvaged without significantly mixing.
- Strip soils only under dry conditions (not saturated).
- Soil removal during frozen conditions is not recommended.
- Minimize area being stripped; don't exceed area to be extracted in one operational season. Strip area well back from anticipated excavation faces.
- Establish a vegetation cover well in advance of stripping to minimize erosion, loss of important soil resources, and degradation of soil structure and increase soil organic matter content.
- Remove woody vegetation (roots, stumps, branches, etc.), stone piles, fencing and any deleterious materials prior to stripping.
- Minimize use of herbicides and pesticides prior to stripping.

In cases where the soil is bare or crop residue is minimal (e.g. a harvested corn field), planting the area with a perennial cover crop well in advance of stripping may be beneficial. It will add organic matter to the soil, improve soil structure, minimize the potential for erosion, and in some cases, improve the soil moisture conditions through evapotranspiration.

Where stripping incorporates wooded areas and hedgerows, it is important to remove all large woody vegetation prior to stripping. Stones should be removed from the site prior to stripping. All large roots, stumps and stones encountered during stripping should be removed from the topsoil being placed in stockpiles or used directly in progressive rehabilitation. The use of herbicides and pesticides should be minimized and only considered in specific circumstance (e.g. noxious weed control).

### **Soil Storage**

Soils are typically stored in stockpiles or in perimeter berms. Best practice is to avoid or minimize soil storage by moving stripped soil directly to areas being rehabilitated. However, this is not always possible for all stages of the operation, and the need for some soil storage is inevitable for most operations. By employing progressive rehabilitation procedures, operators will be able to avoid substantial storage of topsoil and minimize storage of subsoil.

Soil storage affects soil quality particularly for topsoil through the degradation of soil structure as a result of compaction and a reduction in the soil fertility through the loss of organic matter and by creating anaerobic conditions that are not favourable for microbial activity. There is also a greater chance of losing important soil resources as a result of erosion and transportation of the resource to and from stockpiles. As a result, materials stored for long periods will require longer recovery time.

Soil stockpiles that are lower in profile and less compacted by the pressure of the weight of the soil will provide more favourable storage conditions. Research suggests that stockpile heights of a metre or less will minimize the potential negative impacts associated with soil storage. However, there may be practical limitations for such a stockpile height due to space restrictions and perimeter berm height requirements for sound attenuation. In such cases, an operator should try to minimize the time the material is placed in storage. Whenever feasible, berms required for long-term purposes should be constructed of overburden materials.

### **Retain all Topsoil and Subsoil for Rehabilitation**

Avoid or minimize soil storage by moving stripped soil directly to rehabilitation areas. Develop progressive rehabilitation plans to avoid substantial storage volumes and duration.

- Use subsoil and parent material for long-term perimeter berming where possible.

- Lower profile topsoil stockpiles of short duration are preferred.
- Implement erosion protection including establishment of vegetation, silt fencing, irrigation and/or mulch.

Stockpiles and berms should be immediately treated for erosion protection. Silt fencing or equivalent should be erected along the base of the stockpile/berm to minimize the loss of the material by erosion. Materials that are to be stored for a month or more during the growing season should be vegetated with a suitable seed mix to stabilize the soil and control weed growth. Irrigating the stockpile during the heat of summer may be necessary to promote germination and seedling growth. Material placed in stockpiles and berms outside of the growing season should be stabilized by applying a straw mulch with a tackifier, or other methods to protect the soil from erosion until it can be seeded in the spring.

### **Site Preparation and Landform**

Once the topsoil, subsoil and in some cases, overburden, are stripped from the surface and aggregate material has been extracted to the approved depth/limit(s), the progressive rehabilitation process can be initiated as the new landform begins to take shape. The landform will consist of two main components: perimeter side slopes and the base or floor of the aggregate operation. The latter will constitute the majority of the site and in many cases, the only area that will be rehabilitated to an agricultural condition.

### **Pit Operations**

#### **Perimeter Side Slopes**

For sand and gravel pit operations, the side slopes and pit floor are generally comprised of the coarse aggregate material being excavated. In some cases, imported excess soil<sup>9</sup> has been used to form the side slopes. The maximum permitted side slope for a pit is 3:1 as specified in the *Aggregate Resources Act* provincial standards (33%). These slopes have significant topographic limitations for agriculture. Slopes in this range of steepness are generally considered to have a CLI Capability rating of CLI Class 5 to 6 and are too steep for most forms of agriculture and are best suited to permanent pasture lands for grazing livestock.

The side slopes should be graded to the desired slope prior to replacement of topsoil (and subsoil if required by plan). Where it can be undertaken safely, the slopes should be ripped using a bulldozer to alleviate any compaction and to minimize the potential for erosion. Since the main limitation for agriculture on side slopes will be steep slopes, soil resources should not

---

<sup>9</sup> Refer to the Ministry of Environment and Climate Change's (MOECC) information on the Excess Soil Management Policy Framework, 2016 and the Excess Soil Regulatory Proposal to ensure all provincial requirements are met. See Appendix A for links to MOECC's website.

be utilized in the same manner as on the pit floor. In most cases, on steep slopes, the goal will be to establish a permanent vegetative cover that will stabilize the slopes. To achieve this, the topsoil can be placed directly on the overburden.

Given the difficulties in applying topsoil uniformly on these steep slopes and because of the high potential for erosion, the recommended steep slope depth of the topsoil ranges from 10 to 15 cm. Adequate topsoil on the side slopes will help to establish a vigorous, perennial vegetative cover. At sites where topsoil quantities are scarce, the topsoil depth should be a minimum of 5 cm.

#### **Pit Floor**

The pit floor will generally consist of material similar to the aggregate material being extracted. This material will form the base of the pit floor. It needs to be graded and contoured to an elevation height slightly less than the final grade (to then be covered by topsoil and subsoil). The slope contours should be as uniform as possible. Grading should ensure that there are no irregular undulations and depressional areas on the pit floor.

The slopes created should be in the range of 2% to 5% (50:1 to 20:1). This will provide for adequate surface water drainage towards an outlet or infiltration area with coarse materials that will allow for rapid infiltration. If there is no potential outlet for surface water drainage, the operator can consider the creation of a small pond that can be used as a source of water for irrigation or for livestock.

Ideally, the pit floor will comprise a large, regularly shaped field or fields that are most suitable for mechanized farming.

#### **Quarry Operations**

##### **Perimeter Side Slopes**

In most quarry operations, the extraction face is vertical (as opposed to pits) and side slopes need to be constructed. In some cases, an excess of overburden material will have been removed to expose the underlying bedrock. The side slopes are typically constructed using the overburden material.

The maximum permitted side slope for an above water quarry is 2:1 as specified in the *Aggregate Resources Act* Provincial Standards (50%). These slopes have significant topographic limitations for agriculture.

As constructed, the side slopes should be graded to the desired slope (e.g. 2:1 or 50%) prior to replacement of topsoil (and subsoil if required by plan). Where it can be undertaken safely, the

slopes should be ripped using a bulldozer to alleviate compaction and minimize erosion risk. Since the main limitation for agriculture on side slopes will be adverse topography, soil resources should not be utilized in the same manner as on the quarry floor. In most cases, on steep slopes, the goal is to establish a permanent vegetative cover to stabilize the slopes. Topsoil can be placed directly on the overburden and then seeded immediately.

### **Create an Appropriate Post Extraction Landform**

Non-agricultural side slopes should meet legislative requirements (pits 3:1, quarries 2:1) or steeper (if justified to minimize side slope area) or reduced and incorporated into rehabilitated agricultural areas:

- For forage crops (hay & pasture) maximum grade for side slopes should not exceed 15:1 (6.7%)
- For tree fruit and grape production maximum side slopes should not exceed 8.3:1 (12%) and 16.6:1 (6%), respectively
- Rip side slopes to alleviate compaction
- Reduce use of soil resources on non-agricultural side slopes
- Grade and contour floor with no irregular undulations or depressions
- Grade floor slope to promote surface runoff and cold air drainage. Slopes of 50:1 (2%)
  - to 20:1 (5%) are preferred
- Create large regularly shaped fields.

### **Quarry Floor**

The rehabilitated quarry floor will generally consist of a bedrock surface with removed overburden placed on top of the bedrock. It needs to be treated as an important soil resource and conserved in order to construct a new floor with elevations and slope grades that will restore the site to an agricultural condition. The minimum depth of the overburden should be at least one metre above the average high water table. Thinner depths of material may be considered should there be sufficient quantities of subsoil and topsoil to achieve a total thickness of at least one metre above the elevation of the average high water table.

The maximum thickness of the overburden will be controlled by the amount of material required to create slopes across the site in the range of 2% to 5% (50:1 to 20:1). The elevation of the overburden should be approximately 0.5 to 1 m less than the final rehabilitated grade in

order to accommodate the topsoil and subsoil. The slope contours should be as uniform as possible. Grading should ensure that there are no irregular undulations and depressional areas on the quarry floor. This will provide for adequate surface water drainage towards an outlet. If there is no potential outlet for surface water drainage, the operator can consider the creation of a small pond that can be used as a source of water for irrigation or for livestock. Ideally, the quarry floor will comprise a large, regularly shaped field or fields which are most conducive for mechanized farming.

### **Options to Maximize Agricultural Area**

The PPS requires that substantially the same area will be restored for agriculture. This recognizes that the side slope areas cannot usually be returned to the same quality agricultural land and therefore the agricultural use of the side slopes is limited. There are however, two approaches that can be considered which may result in a greater land area being restored to an agricultural use.

For a pit, increasing the side slope to 2:1 (50%) will reduce the area of side slope and increase the floor area available for agriculture. The significance will depend on the geometry of the excavation and depth of extraction. (e.g. for a 40 hectare (100 acre) lot with standard setbacks the additional pit floor area made available by increasing the side slope to 2:1 (50%) is about 4 hectares (10 acres) for a 15 metre (50 feet) deep pit.)

Reducing the slope or grade of the side slope so that a wider range of agricultural uses can occur on the side slopes. Where permitted, this could involve importation of clean, inert fill that can be used to augment available onsite overburden. A slope of 10:1 (10%) or gentler would be suitable for agriculture which is preferred to a slope of 2:1 (50%) or 3:1 (33%).

### **Specialty Crop Microclimate Landform Considerations**

Additional considerations are required for aggregate applications proposed in specialty crop areas.

### **Cold Air Drainage Requirements**

The landform created should minimize obstacles to the down slope flow, eliminate or avoid any depressions where cold air can pond on the site, and avoid across-slope constrictions along the flow pathway. There should be a pathway for cold air to drain from the site. Grade the rehabilitated pit floor and surrounding terrain to a sufficient slope to produce tangible benefits from air drainage.

### **Slope Guidelines**

For orchard purposes, slopes in the range of 10:1 (10%) are generally the maximum that is satisfactory for mechanized harvesting. The desirability of grading rehabilitated slopes to 10:1 (10%) must be assessed against site characteristics. For grape production, the mechanized equipment used to harvest most grapes crops in Ontario restrict slope grades to approximately 6% (17:1).

### **Soil Depth**

A minimum of 1.2 m of soil above the water table is required for fruit tree production. Two metres is recommended for optimal production.

### **Hydrogeology**

The provincial standards for above water aggregate operations is to limit the depth of extraction to 1.5 m and 2 m above the established groundwater table for pits and quarries, respectively. Groundwater tables fluctuate depending on precipitation and are generally established based on a monitored seasonally high condition taking into account long-term precipitation trends. It is understood (and still in accordance with provincial standards) that the groundwater table may temporarily rise in some conditions to reduce the 1.5 m or 2 m buffer.

Separation between the water table and rehabilitated agricultural land will be additionally increased by the amount of overburden, subsoil and topsoil that is replaced on top of the pit or quarry floor.

By following the provincial standards which restricts the depth of extraction and by replacing overburden and soils on the pit or quarry floor, an adequate separation will be established between rehabilitated agricultural land and the water table.

The hydrogeological report prepared for the aggregate operation should be reviewed to understand the expected extent of seasonal fluctuation and duration of the water table. This will provide the information necessary to determine the thickness and volume of material needed to achieve a 1.5 m or 2 m buffer.

### **Create an Appropriate Post Extraction Landform**

Limit depth of extraction to 1.5 metres or 2.0 meters above established ground water table for pits and quarries, respectively.

- Understand extent and duration of seasonal fluctuations.

### **Minimizing and Alleviating Compaction**

Compaction is a common concern in agricultural rehabilitation given the amount and type of heavy equipment operating on the floor during the operation as well as the equipment used in the rehabilitation itself. Compacted soil layers can restrict drainage and root penetration, impeding agricultural operations and soil capability.

It is important to handle (strip and replace) soils under dry conditions in order to reduce the extent of compaction. When soil is in a dry condition it can sustain higher axle loads and higher contact pressures with fewer adverse effects than when the soils are at or above field capacity (i.e. the amount of water a certain volume of soil can hold).

Additionally, it is recommended that wide track equipment be used, as opposed to rubber tired vehicles, as the weight of the vehicle is dispersed more evenly across the soil limiting the amount of compaction. That is, the pressure (PSI) exerted on the soil by tracked vehicles is often less than the pressure exerted by tired vehicles. When it is necessary to use vehicles with tires (e.g. when subsoiling), the following options are recommended:

- Reduce tire pressure
- Use flotation tires
- Use direct-axle dual wheels

The amount of equipment moving over the site should be minimized to the extent possible. Traffic should be restricted to temporary access ways through the rehabilitation area. In most rehabilitation projects, the soils will be compacted through the handling and replacement process, although in some operations, there will be a significant amount of compaction in the overburden upon which the subsoil and topsoil are to be placed due to the movement, transport and stockpiling of aggregate resources. Remediation is a fairly straightforward mechanical process that needs to be completed in stages. Each of the primary soil horizons need to be treated individually. Methods to reduce compaction include the use of equipment referred to as rippers, subsoilers, paraploughs or deep tillage cultivators. The effectiveness depends on several factors including the soil's moisture content, texture and bulk density (i.e. the extent of compaction). The success of alleviating soil compaction depends on the type and configuration of the equipment used, the soil conditions and the speed of which the equipment is pulled through the soil.

### **Address Soil Compaction – Minimize and Remediate**

Minimize compaction by handling soils under dry conditions using wide track equipment or other equipment designed to minimize compaction, and minimize travel over soils and rehabilitated areas to the extent possible.

- Remediate soil compaction after spreading each soil layer.
- Alleviate compaction during dry conditions. Limit depth of ripping to avoid mixing of materials, i.e. do not rip below the upper most (latest applied) soil horizon.

No single piece of equipment or specific configuration works best to alleviate compaction in all situations or soil conditions. On a site-by-site basis, some trial and error may be required before an effective method and choice of equipment is confirmed. Some adjustments will likely be required throughout the rehabilitation process. The equipment manufacturers' specifications should be confirmed to determine the appropriate speed at which the subsoiler should be pulled.

As with handling of soil resources, alleviating compaction should be done under relatively dry conditions. If the soil is too wet, the shanks smear the sides of the soil (particularly in finer textured soils) and will not relieve compaction. On the other hand, under very dry conditions, pulling a subsoiler through the soil can become very difficult and create large clods that will be difficult to breakup.

Prior to the placement of subsoil on the overburden, compaction in the soil (i.e. overburden) should be relieved. Commonly a bulldozer is used with a three-shank subsoiler to relieve compaction in the overburden. Shank spacing should range between 0.75 to 1 m. The overburden should be ripped diagonally across the site and if necessary repeated in the opposite direction to form a cross hatch. The shanks should reach depths of up to 0.6 m (2 ft). Large stones in the overburden that may interfere with ripping should be removed prior to ripping and once again afterwards.

Following replacement of subsoil, the floor should be ripped using a multi-shank subsoiler pulled behind a tractor to a maximum depth equal to the depth of the subsoil. Ripping should not extend to the depth of the overburden to avoid mixing of the two materials. It is important that compaction be relieved in this horizon to promote root penetration, infiltration, and development of soil structure. The subsoil should be frequently probed to ensure that compaction is relieved and identify areas where further treatment is necessary or whether changes to the equipment or configuration are necessary. The subsoil surface should be worked to break up large lumps, roughly level any ridges and ensure there are no depressions. Any large stones should also be removed at this time.

Once the subsoil has been prepared, the topsoil can be reapplied. Again, subsoiling should only take place within the topsoil layer to avoid mixing with the underlying subsoil. Generally, compaction in the topsoil can be alleviated with the use of a chisel plough or similar piece of equipment pulled behind a tractor. To avoid compacting the subsoil, it is important not to be overly concerned with breaking up compaction in the topsoil unless it is significant. Any residual compaction in the topsoil will be further alleviated as a result of seed bed preparation, plant roots and normal biological activity, and through the freeze-thaw process. Activity in the topsoil layer is much more dynamic than in the underlying soil horizons and is therefore better able to overcome compaction during the soil conditioning phase of the rehabilitation process.

## Soil Replacement

### Sequence

Topsoil, subsoil and where necessary, overburden, should be handled and replaced in the opposite sequence in which they were stripped. When replacing these soil resources, the same provisions to minimize and alleviate damage from handling and compaction apply (e.g. handle dry soils, use wide tracked equipment, minimize travel, etc.).

### Redistribution

It is necessary to pay attention to the soil depths being spread and relating this back to the pre-extraction soil depths and soil budget provided in the Agricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) to ensure that the right balance is achieved. Spreading soil too deep in early stages of progressive rehabilitation will result in shortfalls of available soils during the final stages.

When assessing the volumes of the soil resources and the redistribution of resources to areas to be rehabilitated, the operator should aim for a 90% recovery rate of materials. An operator can expect a certain amount of loss of topsoil and subsoil as a result of:

- Erosion (wind and water) of stockpiled material and where soil remains in an unvegetated state for a period of time;
- Soil mixing during the stripping process; and
- Incomplete recovery of materials from storage areas.

While it is expected that if best management practices are followed throughout the rehabilitation process that losses will be minimal, an operator should estimate that 10% of each soil resource will be lost and unavailable for rehabilitation. The total volume of material available for rehabilitation after the 10% loss should give the operator a conservative estimate of the amount of material available for replacement. It is more important to ensure that the

more valuable soil resources (topsoil and subsoil) are replaced at recommended depths on the floor of the aggregate operation.

#### **Replace Soil Separately and in Reverse Order**

Replace and handle topsoil, subsoil and overburden separately.

- Handle when dry (non- saturated)
- Pay attention to soil depths being replaced on slope versus pit floor and ensure balance between total soils available and required.

There will be circumstances where the areas being rehabilitated are not equal to the areas being extracted such as where a portion of the site is extracted below water (a surplus soil situation) or there are adjacent legacy pit areas requiring rehabilitation and there is insufficient available/retained soil. In these cases there will need to be a volume calculation completed in order to develop a plan that will balance available soils over the area to be rehabilitated. This should be assessed through the AIA.

#### **Post-Rehabilitation Management**

While the replacement of the soil resources represents a significant milestone in the rehabilitation process, there remains important soil remediation and management stages to be completed before the land can be considered rehabilitated and soils restored to the same average capability or better, where feasible. Post rehabilitation management should include the following three main components:

- a soil conditioning phase
- cropping phase and
- a post-extraction monitoring and reporting component.

#### **Soil Conditioning Phase**

The soil conditioning phase is as important as the earlier stages of the rehabilitation process. It can take several years to restore the lands to the same average soil capability or better, where feasible. It takes time to restore soil structure and porosity (i.e. permeability), organic matter content, fertility levels and conditions suitable for biologic activity, and to alleviate residual compaction using non-mechanical methods. The length of time is dependent on how well each of the proceeding stages were carried out, how issues were addressed and the patience and commitment of the operator to a post-rehabilitation management program.

Most of the tasks involved in the soil conditioning phase should be completed by someone with the experience and suitable equipment such as a local farmer. In many situations, the aggregate operator may enter into a long-term lease with a farmer to manage the lands as per the post rehabilitation management plan developed for the site.

The following sections describe the tasks that should be completed as part of the soil conditioning phase. It is important to remember that these tasks should only be completed when the soils are in a dry condition and that suitably sized and equipped machinery be used to minimize potential for compaction.

### **Seedbed Preparation**

#### **Removal of Stones, Debris and Deleterious Materials**

It is not uncommon for there to be a high coarse fragment content in the replaced soil. In fact, for some sand and gravel deposits, a high proportion of stones (>250 mm) and/or cobbles (75-250mm) in the topsoil can interfere with the formation of a good seedbed and limit the productivity of the soil.

Prior to preparing the seedbed for the initial crop selected for the site, all stones in excess of 150 mm should be removed as they could damage farm equipment. Depending on the site conditions, stone removal may be required again following cultivation practices. Where there is a very high proportion of cobbles in the soil, it may be necessary to remove all coarse fragments greater than 75 mm in order to create a seedbed. Mechanical stone pickers can remove coarse fragments up to 50 mm in size. Caution should be taken to ensure that the load generated by the stone picking equipment does not cause soil compaction.

In addition to naturally occurring coarse fragments, large roots and woody debris should be removed from the soil. It is also not uncommon to encounter farm-related debris such as fencing, drainage tile and plastics in the soil. This debris can interfere with the formation of a good seedbed and damage farm machinery. It should also be removed.

#### **Final Grading and Cultivation**

The replacement of the overburden, subsoil and topsoil will not always result in a soil with a consistent bulk density throughout the soil profile and some subsidence may occur. Activities such as stone removal and subsequent prescribed subsoiling to deal with residual compaction can create an uneven surface.

Final grading of the site may therefore be necessary to level the surface, smooth out uneven areas and fill small depressional areas. Where final rehabilitation is occurring immediately

adjacent to lands previously rehabilitated, the new rehabilitated surface should be graded to form a consistent boundary between the two areas.

Once the site has been properly graded, and stones and debris have been removed, the site is ready for tillage in order to prepare a seed bed. Soils can be tilled using various equipment including a mouldboard plow, chisel plow or disk harrows. The choice of equipment should depend on soil conditions (texture, moisture content, stoniness, etc.) and which method will require the least number of passes across the site (to reduce the potential for compaction). Tillage should also occur across the slope to minimize the potential for erosion.

### **Condition the Soil**

- Remove stones, debris and deleterious materials
- Final grading and seed bed preparation
- Fertility analysis and fertilize
- Consider soil amendments to increase organic matter

### **Cropping Phase**

#### **Assess Fertility Requirements**

It is recommended that the lands initially be planted in a grass-legume mix. Depending on the time of year, a nurse or temporary crop may need to be planted. It may be necessary to establish a temporary, late season crop to ensure that the soil is stabilized. Specific crop recommendations are provided in the following section.

To ensure that the selected seed mix successfully germinates and effectively covers the soil, make sure soil fertility levels can support germination and seedling growth. Soil samples should be collected for the newly rehabilitated surface (i.e. the topsoil) using methods consistent with OMAFRA's soil fertility sampling guidelines (Soil Fertility and Nutrient Use: Soil Testing).

The fertility analysis should include all of the soil parameters sampled and analyzed from the samples collected to obtain pre-extraction conditions. At a minimum, the soils should be analyzed for primary and secondary nutrients, pH,  $\text{CaCO}_3$  and soil organic matter (SOM).

The samples should be sent to an accredited laboratory which should provide a complete analysis of the soil fertility levels and recommendations for fertilizer applications. To promote seed germination and vigorous seedling growth, it is recommended for most soils that a triple super phosphate be used (less important with perennial woody crops). It is also recommended that a band-seeder be used to apply the fertilizer and the seed mix to the soil.

In addition to ensuring the soil fertility can support the selected seed mix, it is important to ensure that the SOM content is adequate. Low levels of SOM often leads to lower organic carbon levels and a reduction in biologic activity. This in turn can result in the breakdown of soil structure, a decrease in the water-holding capacity of the soil, an increase in the susceptibility to erosion and a reduction in soil fertility; all of which can ultimately result in lower crop yields. To offset these problems, farmers try to maintain organic carbon levels by applying manure and other organic material to the soil. For those soils with depleted soil organic carbon levels, this process can take several years and is influenced by the tillage practices employed by the farmer.

In most cases there will be a need to increase the SOM content of the soil on most rehabilitated sites to improve soil fertility, soil structure and drainage. The use of animal manure and/or compost has the added benefit of improving microbial activity and levels of certain nutrients (Calcium (Ca), Magnesium (Mg)), cation exchange capacity (CEC), SOM content and total carbon (C) compared to soils where synthetic fertilizer was applied (Bulluck et al. 2002).

Improved fertility is just one of the expected benefits of an increase in organic matter content. Other important benefits include an improvement in tilth, aggregation (stabilization of soil particles), moisture holding capacity and resistance to erosion. The extensive root systems of grasses and legumes improve soil structure and will help to break up any residual compaction in the soil.

Other potential soil amendments include:

- Inoculating soil with arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi (AMF) may improve crop growth on rehabilitated land, due to a lack of an existing AMF community.
- Spread Non-Agricultural Source Materials (NASM) on the area under rehabilitation with a bulldozer or manure spreader and work the materials into the soil by plowing or disking.
- Agricultural lime can be used to raise soil pH where acidity is a problem and can be used to establish a cover crop or an initial planting or to correct acidity caused by organic matter.
- Usage of municipal sewage biosolids to increase soil organic matter (SOM).

There are several matters to consider before selecting the appropriate soil amendment such as site attributes, location and legislative requirements.

### **Selection of Seed Mix**

#### **Grass-Legume Mix**

It is recommended that a seed mix be selected that will persist over the soil conditioning phase of the rehabilitation plan. The soil conditioning phase is important because once established a vegetative cover comprised of grasses and legumes will have several positive effects on the soil's chemical (fertility) and physical conditions. These positive effects will ultimately improve the suitability of the soil for continued crop production (both common field crop production and specialty crop production).

To be most effective, a self-sustaining vegetative crop should be in place post- soil replacement. By establishing a vegetative cover, it is expected that several pedological benefits can be achieved. For example, the levels of the availability of macronutrients for plants will increase as the biomass generated annually at the surface (e.g. thatch) and within the soil (i.e. roots) dies off, decomposes and becomes incorporated into the soil. The decomposing organic matter becomes food for soil biota beneficial to plants. It is expected that the populations of these soil microbes will increase as organic matter content increases. The soil fauna and flora include microorganisms that help to transform the organic material into products that are usable by plants. The establishment of a vegetative cover over the rehabilitated soil is expected to improve the conditions for soil fauna. Improved conditions will lead to an increase in abundance and diversity of soil biota, such as earthworms and bacteria. This in turn will lead to an improvement in soil fertility over the long term. As a result, it is expected that the soil's physical, chemical and biologic properties will improve considerably.

Establishing a vegetative cover will minimize the potential for droughty site conditions, improve the internal drainage of the soil and decrease the potential for soil crusting and sheet erosion.

The optimum seeding period for planting in Southern Ontario is in the spring up to May 10 and up to mid-June in Northern Ontario. A seeding technique known as "band-seeding" is recommended for seeding the pit/quarry floor. Band seeding enhances seed germination and establishment of a thick vigorous crop by placing the seed and fertilizer in the optimum position in the soil.

### **Establish Cover Crops**

Establish grass-legume cover crop:

- Maintain up to five years for best results
- Plow under green manure
- Overseed if persistence of certain species diminishes
- Eliminate areas dominated by weed growth and reseed grass-legume mix.

The site should be seeded as soon as possible to stabilize the soil and reduce the potential for erosion. The seed mix selected depends on the time of year that the soil replacement procedures take place. It is recommended that a grass-legume mix be used throughout the soil conditioning phase of the rehabilitation process.

In the summer during hot and dry conditions, seeding may need to be delayed until soil moisture content returns to more suitable levels. In the fall, it may be necessary to use a quick germinating seed such as annual rye grass and reseed with the selected grass-legume mix when conditions are more appropriate in the spring. The annual rye grass will be tilled in to the soil as a green manure.

The seed mix can be used both on the agricultural area and on the side slopes. On the side slopes it is important to monitor conditions frequently to be sure that the seed mix is well established to protect against erosion and suppress weeds. Spot applications of the seed mix may be necessary from time to time.

### *Legumes*

The proposed seed mix should include at least one legume (e.g. red or white clover, Birdsfoot trefoil, alfalfa, etc.). In addition to being deep rooting, legumes are nitrogen fixers. Properly inoculated legumes host microorganisms, such as Rhizobium bacteria, in root nodules. These bacteria convert atmospheric nitrogen (N<sub>2</sub>) into nitrogen compounds that can be used by plants. Using legumes in a crop rotation can increase nitrogen levels in the soil. Adding a legume in the seed mix will provide the grass species with sufficient levels of nitrogen to sustain the vegetative cover crop and provide an N source for use by bacteria and other microorganisms that are part of a healthy soil profile.

### *Grasses*

Grasses have fine, fibrous root systems that help to develop a granular structure in the topsoil and are sod forming. Grass roots are generally shallower than the roots of legume but are important because the roots help to bind soil particles together, add organic matter and improve soil structure. The seed mix should include both species of both bunch grasses and spreading grasses. Bunch grasses typically have simple fibrous root systems that support the plant, whereas spreading grasses have rhizomes or stolons that spread by sending out new shoots, allowing the grass to spread. These grasses tend to form good sod layers.

Once established, most suitable grass species are fast growing and relatively persistent. Some species are relatively slow to establish but are good soil builders that should be part of the seed mix. To compensate for the slow establishment of some species, fast establishing options should also be included in the seed mix.

The root system is important because it helps to hold soil in place and reduce the potential for erosion. Grass species are not nitrogen fixers like legumes but rather they do accumulate large quantities of nitrogen produced from the legumes in the soil which is released to the soil once the plant dies and decomposes.

#### *Seed Mixes*

It is important that the anticipated soil conditions be considered when choosing a seed mix as one recipe may be appropriate for one site but not another due to the differences in soil texture, drainage, geographic location, time of year, etc. Two examples of suitable seed mixes are provided below.

#### *Seed Mix for Rehabilitated Lands:*

- 16.8 kg/ha Bird's Foot Trefoil (15lbs/ac)
- 2.2 kg/ha Timothy (2 lbs/ac)
- 11.2 kg/ha Canada Blue (10 lbs/ac)
- 5.6 kg/ha Creeping Red Fescue (5 lbs/ac) and
- 2.2-5.6 kg/ha Red Clover (2-5 lbs/ac).

In addition to the seed mix recommended for the pit/quarry floor (above), the seed mix below is appropriate for controlling erosion on the steep side slopes.

#### *Seed Mix for Side Slopes*

- 5.6 kg/ha Kentucky Bluegrass (5 lbs/ac)
- 5.6 kg/ha Creeping Red Fescue (5 lbs/ac)
- 7.8 kg/ha Meadow Fescue (7 lbs/ac)
- 5.6 kg/ha Chewings Fescue (5 lbs/ac)
- 7.8 kg/ha Turf Type Perennial Rye (7 lbs/ac)
- 4.5 kg/ha White Dutch clover (4 lbs/ac) and
- 2.2 kg/ha Bird's-foot Trefoil (2 lbs/ac)

#### **Progressive Rehabilitation**

Progressive rehabilitation best practice will balance the availability of stripped soil with the need for soils in areas being rehabilitated. Best practice is for stripped soils to be moved

directly to depleted areas where it can immediately be used for agricultural rehabilitation. Stripping areas should be limited to what is required for a season of operations. This practice reduces the area that is disturbed at any one time and reduces the time that land is out of agricultural production. It reduces the need for and time of soil storage. It reduces double handling of soil materials. Ongoing progressive rehabilitation combined with an effective monitoring program provides an opportunity for continuing adjustments to the rehabilitation plan in order to achieve optimal results.

### **Monitoring Program**

Monitoring of agricultural rehabilitation is an important part of a rehabilitation plan. Monitoring is a best practice that serves to inform and improve the ongoing site specific management of rehabilitated areas and upcoming stages of progressive rehabilitation. Monitoring is also necessary to improve the documentation and database of rehabilitated agricultural land in Ontario which can provide valuable inputs to future policy review, research and revisions to best practice guidelines.

Monitoring is also important because it informs operators and farmers of the productivity of rehabilitated land, which can then be used to improve the techniques used in the rehabilitation process (if needed). Higher agricultural productivity can be achieved through continued improvement of the rehabilitation process.

The AIA prepared for the aggregate application will include important baseline soil data which should be reviewed and assessed in the context of the monitoring program. This will allow for a comparison of pre- and post-extraction characteristics. The AIA will also have provided monitoring recommendations which should be carried forward. Where recommended monitoring is included in a site plan under the ARA, this monitoring must be followed. For details on the content of an AIA and soil testing requirements, please refer to the Section 2.0 Technical AIA Guidelines.

An agricultural rehabilitation monitoring program should include an annual report prepared by a Qualified Professional on that reports on all stages of the rehabilitation process (including soil removal, storage and handling), evaluates the results of ongoing post rehabilitation management and documents agricultural condition including soil capability. The report would consist of observational documentation, records of activity as well as quantitative information on soil conditions.

Include in a monitoring report:

- An overview of current operations and stage of rehabilitation
- A description and evaluation of the annual soil removal and storage

- A description and evaluation development of the rehabilitated landform
- Documentation of soil compaction, drainage provisions and hydrogeology
- A description and evaluation of soil replacement
- A review of post-rehabilitation management activities and field conditions
- A report of soil test results
- A report of crop yields

Since progressive rehabilitation is a requirement monitoring should occur throughout the duration of the aggregate operation. Following final rehabilitation, monitoring should confirm that soil capability has been restored in accordance with the PPS. This may necessitate several years of monitoring or less if progressive rehabilitation has demonstrated that soil capability has been restored.

### **3. Rehabilitation Resources**

Agricultural rehabilitation strives to restore or improve, where possible, the total area of agricultural lands, soil capability and climatic conditions which support crops typically grown in the area surrounding the proposed application. In agricultural terms, soil capability is synonymous with soil quality, also often referred to as soil health, which is defined as the soil's ability to support crop growth without becoming degraded or otherwise harming the environment (D.F. Acton and L.J. Gregorich, Environment Canada, 1995).

Soil degradation is the process, or processes that cause a decline in soil quality, reducing its ability to maintain crop production at normal levels. At aggregate extraction sites, soil degradation may occur due to soil compaction, soil erosion, improper soil handling and storage, and other factors. Soil degradation can be minimized with good planning and the implementation of best management practices established before, during and after extraction. To minimize soil degradation and restore soil quality, it is important to understand the interrelated soil and climatic characteristics and procedures when preparing and implementing the rehabilitation plan.

#### **Soil Resources**

The Canadian System of Soil Classification defines soil as "the naturally occurring, unconsolidated mineral or organic material at least 10 cm thick that occurs at the earth's surface and is capable of supporting plant growth." For the purposes of this guide, all naturally occurring soil to be used for agricultural rehabilitation will be considered 'soil' and the taxonomic terminology used in the classification and description of soils will be applied.

The smallest three dimensional unit of a soil is called a pedon. This is a 1 m<sup>2</sup> area with a depth of approximately 1 m. The pedon concept applies to the classification of all soils. The development of soil profile as a result of soil forming processes should be evident within the pedon. The Canadian System of Soil Classification is used to describe the soil characteristics within the pedon. For disturbed lands such as rehabilitated areas, similar concepts will be used to describe the soil characteristics recognizing that the rehabilitation process cannot restore soils to the exact condition that has taken thousands of years to create. Agricultural rehabilitation can however restore the productivity of the lands to a similar condition.

### **Soil Horizons**

The soil forming process is influenced by the interaction between the rock type from which the mineral soil originates (i.e. the parent material), climate, living organisms, and relief acting on soil. Over time, the soil formation process results in the development of a soil profile with distinct layers called soil horizons. The soil profile can be seen as a vertical section of a soil that extends from the surface to the parent material from which the soil has developed. The soil horizons are often distinguished from each other by characteristics such as colour, texture, structure, consistency, and gleying and/or mottling. Soil horizons can differ slightly or substantially within a field or across a region depending on the origin and type of material, the various soil formation and erosion processes, the effects of cultivation and compaction, and potential displacement or movement of soil.

The primary soil horizons in a mineral soil profile are usually identified as the A, B, and C horizons. These horizons are also referred to as topsoil, subsoil and parent material or overburden, respectively.

### **Topsoil**

The topsoil or A horizon is the upper most layer in the soil profile. This is the layer that contains the majority of plant roots and soil biota. Typically in agricultural soils, this horizon consists of a single, mainly homogeneous layer, having a consistent colour, texture and structure. It is easily distinguishable by its darker colour relative to the underlying soil layers. This horizon is also referred to as the plough layer because on lands that have been cultivated, it represents that portion of the soil that has been “turned” through ploughing and cultivation. The plough layer is referred to as the Ap horizon and commonly ranges in depth from 15 to 30 cm.

The topsoil is enriched in organic matter which gives the layer its dark colouration. The organic matter content in the soil is very important as it influences several soil characteristics such as soil fertility, structure, strength and the soil’s water holding capacity. This layer is the most valuable of the soil resources for successful agricultural rehabilitation.

Under natural conditions, a light coloured Ae (eluviated horizon) commonly occurs below the dark coloured, organic rich surface. Under cultivation, this light coloured horizon often disappears as it becomes mixed with the darker surface material. However, some evidence of this layer may still exist in the soil profile.

Under forested conditions, an LFH horizon may be present at the surface of the soil above the A horizon. This is a relatively thin organic horizon that forms in forested environments. It is comprised of leaves, twigs, roots, and woody materials that have accumulated on the forest floor. This horizon is not typically encountered when rehabilitating agricultural lands unless forested areas are to be returned to an agricultural condition. The LFH is an important horizon for rehabilitation projects that include a naturalization component as this layer often contains a valuable natural seedbank that can be used to kick start re-vegetation of a rehabilitated naturalized area.

### **Subsoil**

As a result of the soil forming processes and like the overlying topsoil layer, the subsoil is considered to be a “weathered” horizon. It is composed of one or more layers or subdivisions of the B horizon (e.g. the Bt, Bm, Bg and Bh horizons). The subsoil can be recognized as the brownish to reddish brown layer beneath the topsoil (or in some cases the Ae horizon). The thickness of the subsoil can vary considerably depending on the soil characteristics such as soil texture, permeability, mode of deposition and the extent of erosion. In some cases such as on eroded knolls there may be very little subsoil whereas in other areas the thickness can exceed one metre.

Although the organic matter content in subsoil is generally low and the material is less fertile as a result, it is an important soil resource. This weathered horizon is generally well-structured. Good soil structure improves the permeability of the soil and allows soil water to infiltrate through the soil profile and plant roots to penetrate into the subsoil to access soil water stored at depth. During the drier parts of the growing season, the subsoil acts as an important soil moisture reservoir for plants.

### **Parent Material**

The parent material, or C horizon, is the un-weathered material from which the soil has developed. It is generally encountered within one metre of the soil surface, although in some cases such as for deep sands, it is not uncommon to encounter the parent material beyond a depth of one metre. The effects of the soil forming processes such as weathering, translocation and leaching, are not as pronounced if at all in the parent material. The condition of the material is very similar to its original composition and structure. In comparison to the topsoil and subsoil,

the presence of roots and evidence of biologic activity (e.g. worm holes) is significantly lower in the parent material.

The parent material can often be easily identified by a change of colour, consistency and/or structure. Another simple way to identify the parent material is to apply a dilute acid solution to the soil. An observable reaction to the acid solution will be evident in most cases when applied to the parent material of soils that are derived from material contain calcium carbonate (e.g. limestone, dolostone and some shales). There is typically no reaction when this solution is applied to the overlying soil horizons (i.e. the A and B horizons). This method would apply to the majority of soils located in southern Ontario, areas in eastern Ontario east of the Precambrian Shield and in some northern Ontario locations (e.g. Clay Belt areas).

The parent material is of limited value for agricultural crop production. Plants derive very little of their nutrient requirements from the parent material although it can act as a reservoir of soil water for deep rooted plants. Where there is a relatively high calcium carbonate content in the parent material, it is important not to mix this material with the topsoil and subsoil as it can significantly increase the soil's pH and negatively affect soil fertility if it becomes too alkaline.

For rehabilitation purposes, the parent material is generally used to form the pit or quarry floor and slopes and is the base material for the reapplication of the subsoil and/or topsoil.

In the case of soils overlying sand and gravel deposits, the parent material is often aggregate resources, whereas for bedrock deposits, the parent material is often referred to as the overburden which must be removed to access aggregate resources such as limestone. The term overburden is sometimes used to describe all of the material lying above the aggregate resource. For the purposes of these Guidelines, the term overburden is used interchangeably with the term parent material and does not include the topsoil and subsoil.

### **Soil Depth**

In most cases, the rehabilitated soil profile will include all three of the major soil horizons (i.e. the A, B and C horizons). It is important that rehabilitation efforts also ensure that there is sufficient depth of soil material over compacted, constricting or consolidated (e.g. bedrock) layers in the soil. A deep soil profile provides a good medium for plant roots to anchor and allow roots to access nutrients and soil moisture. The volume of soil over compacted, constricting or consolidated layers influences the amount of soil moisture that can be stored. Shallow soil profiles (i.e. less than 1 m) can reduce the ability of plants to anchor effectively, and extract nutrients and soil moisture. This can become a problem for crop production under normal weather conditions and more serious during droughty periods due to the reduced soil volume and limited amount of soil moisture available to plants.

The depth of the soil profile is one of the limiting factors considered by the Canada Land Inventory (CLI) classification system when assessing the agricultural capability of soils. For example, for very shallow soil profiles with a depth less than 20cm, the CLI capability rating would be 6R; shallow soil profiles between 20-50 cm would have a CLI capability rating of 4R; moderately deep soil profiles between 50 to 100 cm would have a CLI capability rating of 3R; and deep soil profiles greater than 100 cm would have a CLI capability rating of 1. This is based on the assumption that there are no other limitations affecting soil capability and the R referencing the shallowness of the bedrock limitation.

### **Soil Texture**

For a mineral soil, the Canadian System of Soil Classification uses a set of terms to describe soil texture. Soil texture refers to the relative proportion of sand, silt and clay in a soil.

The soil texture is determined by the percentage of sand, silt and clay in the soil. For example, a topsoil (Ap horizon) consisting of 15% clay and 60% sand (and 25% silt) is considered to be a sandy loam. Soil texture can be estimated in the field by hand and, if necessary to ensure accuracy, the particle size analysis can be done by a laboratory to confirm soil texture.

Coarse fragments such as stones, cobbles and gravel are considered to be textural modifiers. Using the same example as above, a soil with 15 -35% stones is considered to be a stony sandy loam. A soil with a combination of gravel, cobbles and stones ranging from 20 – 50% is referred to as gravelly. If the percentage is greater than 50% it is very gravelly.

The soil texture has a significant influence on the chemical and physical properties of a soil and needs to be understood when developing a rehabilitation plan. For example, soils with high sand and gravel contents are often well to rapidly drained, are highly permeable, which increases the infiltration rate of surface waters, and as a result have a low moisture holding capacity. Sandy and silty soils are often highly erodible on gentle to steep slopes (>5%). Silty and clayey soils have a higher moisture holding capacity than sands and soils with high clay contents are often poorly drained, have undesirable soil structure, are difficult to till, and absorb and release water very slowly. These soils may be susceptible to ponding, swelling and slaking, cracking and shrinking. The structure of silty and clayey soils is more susceptible to compaction as a result of applied mechanical forces however they have higher inherent fertility levels compared to sandy soils.

During dry periods even poorly drained clayey soils can become droughty even though they may have a higher water content than coarser textured soils. Clay particles have relatively higher surface areas per particle compared to larger sand and silt particles and due to the strong adhesive properties of water molecules, water is held more tightly in micropores and can be unavailable to plant roots during droughty conditions.

## Soil Moisture

Crop growth is highly dependent on available moisture in the soil. Without an adequate amount of soil moisture available, crops can fail. The same can be said for too much soil moisture. As discussed in the previous sections, the availability of soil moisture for crop growth is influenced by soil depth (i.e. the volume of the soil reservoir), soil structure and soil texture. Soil moisture is more than the total amount of water in the soil profile. It is a measure of the amount of water in the profile that is available to crops that can be extracted from the soil by the plants' roots.

Available soil water can be thought of as the difference between field capacity (i.e. the amount of water a certain volume of soil can hold) and the permanent wilting point (the point at which the water content in the soil is too low for the plant's roots to extract water).

As shown in Table 3, the available soil water differs depending on the soil texture. For example, in comparison to finer textured soils, sands have relatively low field capacity. The permanent wilting point is also relatively low and the available soil water is low by percent volume. Therefore these soils are more susceptible to drought conditions. Clayey soils on the other hand, because they can hold more water in soil pores, have a high field capacity. However, they also have a high permanent wilting point due to the attraction of clay particles to water molecules which limits the availability of water to plant roots.

What this means for plants grown on soils with low available water content is that plant roots will have to extend deeper into the soil profile to extract the water needed to survive and grow. This is why it is important to have a restored soil depth of at least 1 m consisting of a combination of topsoil, subsoil and if needed, parent material. Unless the water table is relatively close to the surface, for coarse textured soils, a soil depth of greater than 1 m may be required to provide a suitable soil moisture reserve, particularly for tree fruits, grapes and other specialty crops. Irrigation will also benefit most crops.

Crop failure can also occur when there is too much soil moisture in the soil profile. This happens when soil water displaces air (oxygen) in soil pores and soils reach their saturation point. Plant roots require oxygen and without it for an extended period of time most crops will die (some crops are more susceptible than others).

## Soil Structure

Soil structure refers to the physical arrangement and stability of mineral and organic particles and the pores spaces that develop between them. In many soils the particles aggregate and form different shapes and sizes often called granules, peds or clods. These aggregates are bound together by several means. Sand and silt particles do not bind well to each other. These

particles require a surface coating of clay and/or organic particles to hold these coarser particles together. Other binding agents include iron oxides and aluminum oxides, residues from biologic activity (bacteria and other living organisms) and plant roots. Of these binding agents, the living portion of the organic matter may be the most important especially in soils that are not clay rich.

The soil structure controls the amount of water and air present in soil. In fact, the movement of water through the soil profile, the transfer of heat, root penetration, aeration, and porosity are all influenced by soil structure. Under ideal conditions, approximately 50 to 60% of the soil volume consists of pores or voids which are filled by air and soil water. These pore spaces are essential for plant growth as they provide the air and moisture required by the plant and they provide the plant with spaces between the soil particles through which their roots can penetrate. Most agricultural crops perform poorly and may not grow when the pore space in the soil falls to less than 35 to 40% (Mackintosh and Mozuraitus 1982).

There are several forms of soil structure; granular (or spherical), platy, blocky (angular or subangular blocky), prismatic, and massive. In some cases, such as a soil horizon consisting of coarse sands and gravels, aggregation is very weak or non-existent. Such soil horizons are comprised solely of single grains and are considered to be structureless.

More detailed descriptions of soil structure can be found in Ontario Institute of Pedology 1993 publication 'Field Manual for Describing Soils, 4th ed.' and in Agriculture Canada's 'The Canada Soil Information System (CanSIS): Manual for Describing Soils in the Field, 1982 Revised'.

### **Porosity and Bulk Density**

Soil porosity is the amount and configuration of pore space between the solid particles in a soil. As previously mentioned, the ideal pore volume should be 50 to 60% in a soil in order to permit the movement of soil, air and water through the soil profile and allow plant roots to penetrate to depths necessary to access soil moisture reserves. Soils with good soil structure generally have pore volumes in this range and will also have a corresponding relatively low bulk density in comparison to soils that have been compacted.

Porosity is a value that expresses the relative amount of pore space in the soil. It is not measured directly but is calculated from the bulk density and particle density (Brady & Weil, 1996). Bulk density is the weight of soil in a given volume and is influenced by the soil texture. For example, coarse textured soils (e.g. sand and loamy sands) generally have higher bulk densities than moderate and fine textured soils. This is mainly because there are fewer voids in coarse textured soils.

Soil samples can be taken in the field by filling soil rings of known volume with soils in situ. The sample is dried to remove soil moisture which only leaves the empty pore spaces and the solid particles. The particle density is estimated to be  $2.65 \text{ g/cm}^3$  which is the density of quartz ( $\text{SiO}_4$ ) and commonly used to determine soil porosity. The soil porosity is calculated using the following formula:  $\text{Porosity} = 1 - (\text{bulk density} / \text{particle density})$ .

Bulk density is an indicator of soil porosity and may be a reasonable indicator of soil health. Soil bulk density affects several soil characteristics such as infiltration, rooting depth/restrictions, available soil water, soil porosity, plant nutrient availability, and soil microorganism activity, which influence key soil processes and productivity.

### Compaction

Soil compaction is the result of the pressing together of soil particles which results in a reduction of pore spaces between the soil particles. Compaction directly reduces the agricultural productivity of a soil. It damages the soil structure, increases the bulk density, reduces soil porosity (percent soil air and water), reduces the available soil water and the permeability or infiltration rate. It can significantly reduce the availability of nutrients to plants and can form constricting layers that directly affect the rooting depth and ability of roots to access soil moisture reserves at depth.

On agricultural soils, compaction is the result of downward pressure of heavy farm machinery on the soil during cultivation, seeding, crop spraying, harvesting and other normal farm practices. Machinery used to strip and replace soil during rehabilitation causes soil compaction. In fact, soil compaction is one of the main factors that limit the productivity of rehabilitated lands.

The structural integrity of a soil is often lost or weakened as it is handled. Soil compaction is more likely to occur when the soils are at or above field capacity (e.g. saturated conditions) when the soil structure is weak. All handling of soils including stripping, stockpiling and replacement should be undertaken during dry soil conditions. Operators should refrain from working the soil under wet conditions.

As shown in Table 4, bulk density can be used to describe the degree of compaction in the soil. It is clear that the soil texture influences the ideal bulk density for plant growth. For sands and loamy sands, the ideal bulk density is  $1.60 \text{ g/cm}^3$ . For more moderately textured soils (loams) the ideal bulk density is approximately  $1.40 \text{ g/cm}^3$  and  $1.10 \text{ g/cm}^3$  for finely textured soils (clays).

As the bulk density of a soil increases root growth is restricted. Again, the degree of compaction is different depending on the soil texture. However, on pit floors, it is not uncommon for bulk

densities to reach or exceed  $2.0 \text{ g/cm}^3$  due to soil compaction by heavy machinery (Mackintosh and Mozuraitus 1982). No matter what the soil texture is, bulk densities in this range will have a negative effect on plant growth.

Soil compaction must be dealt with in the rehabilitation plan with the goal of restoring the bulk density of the soil to a condition that does not negatively affect plant growth.

### **Stoniness**

Stoniness is described in Agriculture Canada's 'The Canada Soil Information System (CanSIS): Manual for Describing Soils in the Field, 1982 Revised' as:

"Rock fragments on the surface of a soil or those protruding above ground have important effects on soil use and management. The limitations they impose are related to their number, size and spacing at the surface."

Stones can cause damage to farm equipment, and are a hindrance to cultivation and the preparation of a suitable seed bed for crops. Stones can also affect the quality and quantity of the soil by limiting the amount of soil available for rehabilitation and the amount of nutrients and available soil water in the soil. Stoniness is a common problem in agricultural areas that overlay coarse aggregate deposits.

The rehabilitation plan should ensure that stoniness does not negatively affect cultivation and the soil quality. Opportunities to improve the agricultural condition of the soils should also be considered through stone removal. Stone removal can take place mechanically or by hand. The operator should choose the best method after considering the number of stones, their size and the potential for negatively impacting restored soil horizons.

### **Surface Drainage**

Surface water does not infiltrate into the soil but rather flows across the surface often as sheet flow until it collects in drainage channels and flows away or is captured in a depressional landscape and slowly infiltrates into the soil or evaporates. Surface drainage is most evident during the spring freshet and during intense precipitation events when the soil is saturated and/or internal drainage is very slow.

Ponding on the surface can result in a delay in cultivation, planting and harvesting of crops. Surface water that collects and then freezes can cause damage to forage and winter wheat crops. On newly rehabilitated lands, the soil structure is very weak which can lead to erosion and sedimentation along and within constructed drainage channels.

The rehabilitation plan should ensure that the grading plan eliminates the potential for surface ponding and erosion along surface drainage channels.

### Internal Drainage

Internal drainage refers to the vertical flow of water downwards through the soil profile. Soil characteristics such as texture, structure, porosity, permeability and compaction all affect internal drainage.

Coarse textured soils are generally well drained soils and are highly permeable. Although these soils tend to have lower porosity and higher bulk densities, the voids are larger and well-connected which allows water to pass through the soil at relatively fast rates. Droughty conditions are more likely to occur on these soils.

Generally the permeability of the soil will decrease the finer the soil texture. Good soil structure is important in finer textured soil as the voids between soil peds allow waters to infiltrate into the soil. Clayey soils tend to be very dense and massive structures are more common. Clay soils are generally slowly permeable and water flows through the soil profile very slowly.

There are seven recognized drainage classes; very rapid, rapid, well, moderately well, imperfect, poor and very poor (Field Manual for Describing Soils, 4th ed., 1993. Ontario Institute of Pedology). These drainage classes are suggestive of the duration of time it takes excess soil water to drain internally. Very coarse textured soils are often very rapidly to rapidly drained as excess soil water quickly flows downward through the soil profile. As the permeability of a soil decreases and drainage becomes imperfect, mottles form in the soil profile. Under poor and very poor drainage conditions, the permeability is very slow and gleyed horizons form (as indicated by grayish and/or bluish coloured hues in the soil profile).

Rehabilitation of agricultural lands should restore the original drainage class or improve conditions by installing tile drainage, if necessary and feasible (e.g. consider whether suitable drainage outlets are available). For common field crops, tile drainage may be required for soils that are imperfectly to very poorly drained or for lands where the groundwater table periodically rises within the rooting zone. Most tree fruits, grapes and other specialty crops require good drainage to produce good yields. In specialty crop areas, the rehabilitation plan should ensure that there is at least 1.2 m of well-drained soil overlying the groundwater table. Under certain conditions an agrologist may recommend the installation of drainage tiles no matter the drainage condition.

The groundwater table has an impact on the soils' ability to drain excess water from the soil profile. When the elevation of the average groundwater table is within the upper metre of the soil profile for prolonged periods of the growing season, the soils' internal drainage slows or

stagnates as it reaches the groundwater table. Air voids are replaced with water and oxygen becomes depleted in the soil. The soil becomes saturated and an anaerobic environment forms in the soil as it becomes devoid of oxygen. The effective root zone is also reduced.

In some cases a perched water table may form above a dense clay layer or other confining or constricting layer (e.g. plough pan or a compacted layer). The voids above the constricting layer can become saturated and an anaerobic environment can develop and negatively affect plant growth.

Plants require oxygen and without it for an extended period of time they will die. Plant roots for many agricultural crops are susceptible to disease, fungus and rot when in a prolonged saturated environment. This can result in low productivity or death of the plant.

### **Soil Fertility**

Soil fertility refers to the ability of the soil to supply essential plant nutrients in adequate amounts and proportions to sustain plant growth. There are 17 essential nutrients required by plants. They are classified as macronutrients, secondary nutrients and micronutrients.

Macronutrients include nitrogen, phosphorous and potassium. There are three secondary nutrients (calcium, sulphur and magnesium) and eight micronutrients (including boron, chlorine, manganese, iron, zinc, copper, molybdenum and nickel). In addition to these 14 elements, plants also require hydrogen, oxygen and carbon.

Organic matter is also a very important constituent in the soil. Soil organic matter (SOM) includes decomposed plant and animal matter, cells, tissues and substances produced from bacteria, soil microbes and other organisms living in the soil. These substances in organic matter help convert elemental nutrients into a form that can be taken up by plant roots.

Another important factor affecting soil fertility is soil pH. The soil pH controls the chemical processes that take place in the soil which make the essential plant nutrients available to the plants. Soil pH is a measure of the acidity or alkalinity of the soil. The soil pH levels range from 0 to 14 with a pH of 7 considered to be neutral. Acidic soils range from 0 up to 7 while alkaline soils range from above 7 to 14. For most crops, the optimal soil pH range lies between 5.5 and 7.0 as pH levels in this range make available more of the essential plant nutrients. The rehabilitation plan should ensure that the pH of the topsoil and subsoil is not negatively affected by mixing with alkaline or acidic parent materials.

### **Site Contours and Relief**

Invariably aggregate extraction will result in a change in the relief of the area within the limit of extraction. Without the importation of a volume of fill equal to the amount of aggregate extracted, the elevation of land will be lowered and a new surface area will need to be created.

The majority of this area should be contoured to allow for the production of field crops without the obstacle of adverse topography.

Topographic limitations for common field crops become a concern as slopes exceed 5% (20:1). Steep and/or irregular slopes can hinder the safe use of farm machinery, decrease the uniformity of crop growth and maturity, and increase the potential for erosion. Farming costs increase as slope steepness and irregularity increase.

The main considerations for the new surface are:

- Elevation change
- Slope grade
- Uniformity of slope (i.e. simple or complex) and
- Direction or aspect.

The size of the new surface is directly proportional to the steepness of the side slopes and the change of elevation. As the depth of aggregate extraction increases, there will be a corresponding decrease in the resulting surface area of the pit or quarry floor, because more land is needed along the perimeter for side slopes (typically 3:1 or 33%). The side slopes generally have limited value for crop production because of their steepness. The area of the floor can be increased to maximize agricultural land if the grade of the side slopes increases (e.g. 2:1 from 3:1 or 50% from 33%).

In most cases there will be an opportunity to choose the grade of the new rehabilitated land surface through the management of aggregate extraction depths, the replacement of overburden and in some cases where permitted, the importation of fill. The new floor gradient or slope should be relatively uniform and range between 2% to 5% (50:1 to 20:1). Slopes in this range are desirable as they promote good surface drainage with minimal potential for erosion and they provide opportunities for infiltration of surface water. The slopes also provide positive drainage for cold air flow. The minimum slope across the rehabilitated lands should not be less than 1% (100:1).

The grade of the rehabilitated agricultural area should be relatively uniform. There should be no shallow or depressional areas where surface waters and cold air can collect to avoid ponding and the formation of frost pockets, respectively.

An outlet for surface waters and cold air should be provided, where possible. It is generally more desirable to direct surface flows to surface drainage features within the same catchment area. However, when opportunities for this are limited and depending on the expected volume

of surface waters to remain within the extraction area, consideration should be given to the creation of irrigation ponds for high value crops (specialty crops) or ponds which can act as a source of drinking water for livestock. These ponds should be limited in their surface area in order maximize the future cropping area and minimize evaporation.

In some cases, slopes greater than 5% (20:1) may be considered for the rehabilitated agricultural lands. If the post-rehabilitation agricultural use is to return the lands to perennial field crops such as for pasture or hay crops, slopes up to 15% (6.5:1) may be considered. On soils with limited potential for erosion and desirable slope aspect relative to sun exposure, slopes greater than 5% (20:1) may be considered for grape and tree fruit production. In both cases the ability of mechanical farm equipment to operate on the slopes becomes the limiting factor (Mackintosh and Mozuraitus 1985).

Other considerations may include compatibility of the new landform with adjacent lands. For example, on lands within the Oak Ridges Moraine, there is a requirement for the landform character of the rehabilitated area to blend in with the landform patterns of the adjacent land.

### **Specialty Crops**

Specialty crops include fruit crops such as tree fruits, grapes, berries, and vegetable crops. Most specialty crops require the same care and management of soil resources required for common field crops. However in Ontario, many of these specialty crops are grown near the northern limits of their range and for tender fruits (e.g. peaches, apricots, cherries, and grapes), cold winter and spring temperatures are typically limiting factors. The physiological requirements of the crop must be matched to the available climate.

### **Critical Temperatures**

Assessment of possible crops for use on rehabilitated land should include knowledge of the typical timing of the last spring and first fall frosts along with a comparison of the crop's heat requirements during the growing season to the climate of the location (e.g. required versus available growing degree days).

The timing of the last spring frost must be compared to the typical bloom period for the crop. The winter temperature limits below which crop damage occurs must also be known and compared to the climatic records.

### **Site Contours and Relief**

Tender fruit production in Southern Ontario often requires the special microclimate created by sloping terrain. On the clear, calm nights that result in lowest spring and winter temperatures, the air temperature increases with height in the lowest layer of the atmosphere. This is the

reverse of the daytime situation where temperature decreases with height, and is therefore called a temperature “inversion.” During such nights on sloping terrain, the coldest, heaviest air near the ground slides toward lower elevations, creating a flow that mixes the warmer air aloft down to the crop and increases the minimum temperature.

Therefore, key considerations of primary importance for tender fruit production when designing final grading for a rehabilitated site are:

- Provide sufficient elevation change across the rehabilitated site to promote adequate down-slope drainage
- Ensure the percent slope and slope length along the air drainage pathway will promote adequate cold air drainage. Cross-slope obstructions and narrowing along the flow path should be avoided whenever possible and
- Ensure there is an outlet for the down-slope flow so the flow does not stagnate and cold air does not accumulate at low elevations on the site.

#### **Exposure to Sun and Prevailing Winds**

For tender fruit production on sloping terrain, final grading should expect the crop rows to be oriented along lines from highest to lowest elevation so the spaces between the rows are parallel to the down-slope night flow and the crop provides minimum blockage to this flow. This is usually more important than considering the prevailing large-scale wind directions at the site since these winds are typically calm on nights that provide the most severe cold damage risk.

If there is a choice of possible directional orientations for slopes in the rehabilitation plan, maximizing exposure of the expected crop to sun should be considered. For example, west-facing slopes may be desirable because lack of morning sun will allow slower thawing, and therefore less plant damage, after a spring frost.

Where a beneficial down-slope flow existed before extraction, but it is not feasible to recreate the necessary terrain during rehabilitation, using wind machines may mitigate extreme cold temperatures. These replicate the stirring action of the slope wind and bring warmer air down from aloft on nights with strong temperature inversions. The successful use of wind machines on nearby lands would support their possible use at a rehabilitated site. Otherwise, the typical inversion strength at the site would need to be determined to assess the feasibility of using wind machines. The number of wind machines required for a site would be determined by the manufacturer.

## **Acknowledgements**

The authors would like to thank partner ministries for their contributions to this publication and MacNaughton Hermesen Britton Clarkson Planning Limited (MHBC) for their past work conducted for the ministry which has helped inform various components.

## Denise Holmes

---

**From:** Coombs, Johanna (OMAFRA) <Johanna.Coombs@ontario.ca> on behalf of Bailey, Sharon (OMAFRA) <Sharon.Bailey@ontario.ca>  
**Sent:** Thursday, March 15, 2018 2:38 PM  
**To:** Undisclosed recipients:  
**Subject:** Invitation to a Technical Webinar for the Agricultural Impact Assessment Guidance Document

We recently let you know that the Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs is seeking comments on a draft [Agricultural Impact Assessment Guidance Document](#).

We are holding two technical webinars for municipal planning and economic development staff, environmental and agricultural assessment professionals, engineers, associations and other professionals who are interested in Agricultural Impact Assessments. As such we would like to invite you, or request that you forward this invitation to an appropriate representative who would benefit from attending a technical webinar, to learn more about the Agricultural Impact Assessment Guidance Document. The technical webinar will also provide an opportunity for participants to ask questions.

**Pre-registration is required.**

**The technical webinars will be held:**

- **Wednesday, April 11, 2018: 1:30 – 3:30 PM**
- **Monday, April 16, 2018: 1:30 – 3:30 PM**

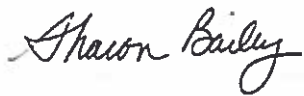
You must pre-register with the **Agricultural Information Contact Centre (AICC)** at 1-877-424-1300 or by email to [ag.info.omafra@ontario.ca](mailto:ag.info.omafra@ontario.ca), providing your name, affiliation, and which session you plan to attend. We will send those who pre-register the agenda and other information closer to the webinar dates.

Comments on the draft Agricultural Impact Assessment Guidance Document will be accepted between **March 15 and July 13, 2018**.

You can submit comments by:

- Visiting the [Environmental Registry](#) posting and clicking the 'comment' button
- Email: [aia@ontario.ca](mailto:aia@ontario.ca)
- Fax: 519-826-3492
- Mail: Agricultural Impact Assessments  
c/o Michele Doncaster, Policy Advisor  
Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs  
1 Stone Road West, 2nd floor  
Guelph, ON N1G 4Y2

We look forward to hearing from you.



Sharon Bailey, Director  
Food Safety and Environmental Policy Branch  
OMAFRA

---

Total Control Panel

[Login](#)

To: [dholmes@melancthontownship.ca](mailto:dholmes@melancthontownship.ca)

Message Score: 1

High (60): Pass

From: [johanna.coombs@ontario.ca](mailto:johanna.coombs@ontario.ca)

My Spam Blocking Level: High

Medium (75): Pass

Low (90): Pass

[Block](#) this sender

[Block](#) [ontario.ca](#)

*This message was delivered because the content filter score did not exceed your filter level.*



**Nottawasaga Valley**  
Conservation Authority

---

## **MEDIA RELEASE**

FOR IMMEDIATE RELEASE

### **A Taste of Spring!**

### **Spring Tonic Maple Syrup Festival, April 7 & 8, 2018**

UTOPIA, Ontario (March 26, 2018) – Come celebrate with a taste of spring at the annual Spring Tonic Maple Syrup Festival at the Tiffin Centre for Conservation, April 7 and 8, from 9 a.m. to 3 p.m. daily.

"Each year we tap hundreds of sugar maples in our 10-acre sugar bush," said Byron Wesson, director of land, education and stewardship services with the Nottawasaga Valley Conservation Authority (NVCA).

"The Spring Tonic Maple Syrup Festival, hosted with the Rotary Club of Barrie, is a great time for families to come out and enjoy this start to the season."



Maple syrup takes centre stage at the festival, with a pancake and sausage breakfast served daily until 2 p.m. Costumed re-enactors will be on hand to demonstrate pioneer and First Nations methods of making maple syrup, and Tiffin's sugar shack will be open for visitors to see how syrup is made today. Tiffin maple syrup and other Simcoe County maple products will be on sale.

Other activities include horse-drawn wagon rides, crafts, live music, visits with local fire and police officers, and a "Zoo to You" animal show. For a small materials fee of \$5, visitors can build a bird feeder to take home. Tiffin's scenic hiking trails will be open, with long and short paths for hikers of all abilities.

All-inclusive admission is \$12 for adults, \$6 for kids 12 and under, and free for infants (cash only please).

"Barrie Rotary is pleased to once again host the Spring Tonic Festival. Funds raised help us to support many worthwhile community projects," said Rotarian Jody Patfield.

"Environmental restoration projects in partnership with the NVCA, Christmas Cheer, and enhancements to the Royal Victoria Hospital are just some of the many projects supported by the Spring Tonic Festival."

The Tiffin Centre is located 10 minutes west of Barrie at 8195 8<sup>th</sup> Line of Essa, 4 km south of Highway 90 – watch for the signs. Visit [nvca.on.ca](http://nvca.on.ca) or call 705-424-1479 for more information including maps and directions.

- 30 -

**About NVCA:** The Nottawasaga Valley Conservation Authority is a public agency dedicated to the preservation of a healthy environment through specialized programs to protect, conserve and enhance our water, wetlands, forests and lands.

**About Rotary International:** Rotary is an organization of business and professional leaders united worldwide who provide humanitarian service, encourage high ethical standards in all vocations, and help build goodwill and peace in the world.

**Media contact:** Heather Kepran, Communications Coordinator 705-424-1479 ext.254, [hkepran@nvca.on.ca](mailto:hkepran@nvca.on.ca)

**From:** AMO Communications <communicate@amo.on.ca>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, March 27, 2018 4:33 PM  
**To:** dholmes@melancthontownship.ca  
**Subject:** AMO Policy Update - One-Third Tax Free Exemption for Municipal Officials

March 27, 2018

## **One-Third Tax Free Exemption for Municipal Officials**

In March 2017, the federal budget announced the government's intention to eliminate the one-third tax free exemption for municipal elected officials beginning in 2019. The 2018 federal budget delivered last month did not signal any change from that plan.

AMO's Board of Directors passed a resolution last June seeking the involvement of the Federation of Canadian Municipalities (FCM) on this matter. FCM has advised they have been raising this issue with federal officials over the past months but again, there have been no signs to suggest a change of plan for 2019.

While 2019 is nine months away, a municipal government may want to begin considering what course of action to take or at least to note it as a matter for the incoming council after the fall's municipal election.

AMO would also like to thank the 144 municipal treasurers who took part in our salary survey. Over 90% of survey respondents indicated their municipality uses the exemption. This information was provided to FCM in support of their advocacy efforts.

Here are some examples from the survey which illustrate the impact of this change in 2019:

- The cost increase for a central Ontario municipality with a council of nine and a population of 30,000 will be at least \$28,000.
- The cost increase for an eastern Ontario county council of seventeen and a population of 77,000 will be at least \$74,000.
- The cost increase for a southwestern Ontario municipality with a council of seven and a population of 24,000 will be at least \$14,000.

For almost half of Ontario's municipal governments, a one per cent property tax increase raises only \$50,000.

Also available for member municipal governments is 2017 survey results on council salaries. Use your AMO login to access the salary survey information available on the Dashboard. If you have forgotten your login details, please email [amo@amo.on.ca](mailto:amo@amo.on.ca).

---

**PLEASE NOTE:** AMO Breaking News will be broadcast to the member municipality's council, administrator, and clerk. Recipients of the AMO broadcasts are free to redistribute the AMO broadcasts to other municipal staff as required. We have decided to not add other staff to these broadcast lists in order to ensure accuracy and efficiency in the management of our various broadcast lists.

**DISCLAIMER:** Any documents attached are final versions. AMO assumes no responsibility for any discrepancies that may have been transmitted with this electronic version. The printed versions of the documents stand as the official record.

**OPT-OUT:** If you wish to opt-out of these email communications from AMO please click [here](#)



---

Total Control Panel

[Login](#)

To: [dholmes@melanctontownship.ca](mailto:dholmes@melanctontownship.ca)

[Remove](#) this sender from my allow list

From: [communicate@amo.on.ca](mailto:communicate@amo.on.ca)

*You received this message because the sender is on your allow list.*

# APPLICATION FOR LOAN

TO: The Council of Township of Melancthon

## DETAILS OF OWNERSHIP

Owner's name	<u>DEVINDER KAUR CHEEMA</u>	
Address	<u>[REDACTED]</u>	Postal Code <u>L9V-2G7</u>

## DESCRIPTION OF LAND TO BE DRAINED

Lot number	<u>277, 278</u>	Concession number	<u>SWTSR</u>
If portion of lot, specify:			

## DESCRIPTION OF DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Number of hectares to be drained	<u>30</u>	Approximate number of metres of material	<u>25,000</u>

## ESTIMATED COST OF DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Material	\$	<u>40,000 —</u>
Other		<u>28,000 —</u>
Inspection fees		<u>200</u>
TOTAL COST	\$	<u>68,200</u>

## AMOUNT OF LOAN REQUESTED

(Amount of loan requested must be a multiple of \$100, not exceeding 75% of the total cost)

\$ 50,000/—

Anticipated date of commencement	<u>April 15/18</u>	Anticipated date of completion	<u>May 30/18</u>
----------------------------------	--------------------	--------------------------------	------------------

In making this application for a loan, I understand and agree to the following:

- (a) the granting or refusal of the application is in the discretion of council whose decision is final;
- (b) I will be advised in writing of council's decision regarding the application;
- (c) should the application be granted, an inspector of drainage appointed by council will report to council to the effect that the work has been satisfactorily completed before any funds are advanced by way of loan;
- (d) it is also a condition of the making of the loan that all work must be carried out in accordance with the *Agricultural Tile Drainage Installation Act*;
- (e) Council shall levy and collect for the term of ten years over and above all other rates upon the land, in respect of which the loan is made, a special equal annual rate sufficient to discharge the principal and interest of the loan; and
- (f) the *Tile Drainage Act* sets out procedural matters concerning apportionment of a loan when part of the land is sold, discharge of the indebtedness upon repayment of the loan at any time and all other matters which pertain to this application for a loan.

March 09/18  
Date

[REDACTED]  
Signature of owner

Date

Signature of owner

Personal information contained on this form, collected pursuant to the *Tile Drainage Act* will be used for the purposes of that Act. Questions should be directed to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Coordinator at the institution conducting the procedures under that Act.

Original - COUNCIL

Copy - INSPECTOR

Copy - APPLICANT OWNER

ACT # 1  
APR - 5 2018

# APPLICATION FOR LOAN

RECEIVED

MAR 26 2018

TO: The Council of TOWNSHIP of MELANCTHON

## DETAILS OF OWNERSHIP

Owner's name	<u>NADARAJAH SRIRAJAH</u>	
Add		Postal Code

## DESCRIPTION OF LAND TO BE DRAINED

Lot number	<u>LOTS 243, 244</u>	Concession number	<u>CON. 2 N.E.</u>
If portion of lot, specify:			

## DESCRIPTION OF DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Number of hectares to be drained	<u>45 ACRES</u>	Approximate number of metres of material	
----------------------------------	-----------------	--	--

## ESTIMATED COST OF DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Material	\$ <u>40,000</u>
Other	<u>28,000</u>
Inspection fees	
TOTAL COST	\$ <u>68,000</u>

## AMOUNT OF LOAN REQUESTED

(Amount of loan requested must be a multiple of \$100, not exceeding 75% of the total cost)

\$ 50,000

Anticipated date of commencement	<u>JULY 1ST, 2018</u>	Anticipated date of completion	<u>AUGUST 1ST, 2018</u>
----------------------------------	-----------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------

In making this application for a loan, I understand and agree to the following:

- (a) the granting or refusal of the application is in the discretion of council whose decision is final;
- (b) I will be advised in writing of council's decision regarding the application;
- (c) should the application be granted, an inspector of drainage appointed by council will report to council to the effect that the work has been satisfactorily completed before any funds are advanced by way of loan;
- (d) it is also a condition of the making of the loan that all work must be carried out in accordance with the *Agricultural Tile Drainage Installation Act*;
- (e) Council shall levy and collect for the term of ten years over and above all other rates upon the land, in respect of which the loan is made, a special equal annual rate sufficient to discharge the principal and interest of the loan; and
- (f) the *Tile Drainage Act* sets out procedural matters concerning apportionment, discharge of the indebtedness upon repayment of the loan at any time and all other matters relating to a loan.

MARCH 10, 2018  
Date

Date

Signature of owner

Personal information contained on this form, collected pursuant to the *Tile Drainage Act* will be used for the purposes of that Act. Questions should be directed to the Freedom of Information and Privacy Coordinator at the institution conducting the procedures under that Act.

Original - COUNCIL

Copy - INSPECTOR

Copy - APPLICANT OWNER

ACT #2  
APR - 5 2018



## SHELBURNE PUBLIC LIBRARY

201 Owen Sound Street  
Shelburne, Ontario  
L9V 3L2

Telephone 519-925-2168  
Fax 519-925-6555  
www.shelburnelibrary.ca

RECU/RECEIVED

14-03-2018

March 6, 2018

Township of Melancthon  
157101 Highway 10  
Melancthon, ON L9V 2E6

Attention: Ms. Denise Holmes

Dear Ms. Holmes

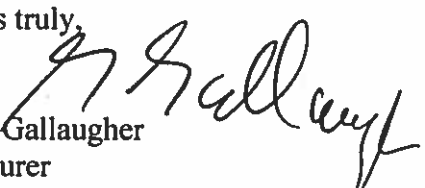
**Re: 2018 Library Board Agreement**

Enclosed is the 2018 Municipal Agreement between the Township of Melancthon and the Shelburne Public Library Board, in triplicate. Please review, sign and return 2 copies of the agreement at your earliest convenience. We will sign and return one copy for your records.

I have also enclosed invoices for the instalments as requested by some municipalities.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact either myself or Rose Dotten, CEO.

Yours truly,

  
Gord Gallagher  
Treasurer  
Shelburne Public Library

/gg

Encl. agreement, 3 invoices

ACT#3  
APR - 5 2018

## AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT made in triplicate this 6<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2018

BETWEEN: THE SHELBURNE PUBLIC LIBRARY BOARD  
(hereinafter called the "Board")

AND THE CORPORATION OF THE TOWNSHIP OF MELANCTHON  
(hereinafter called the "Municipality")

WHEREAS Section 29 (1) of the Public Libraries Act, R.S.O. 1990 Chapter P.44, allows for the council of a municipality to enter into a contract with a public library board for the purpose of providing the residents of the municipality with library services.

AND WHEREAS the Board and the Municipality deem it expedient to enter into such an agreement.

NOW THEREFORE WITNESSETH THIS AGREEMENT that in consideration of the covenants and terms contained herein, the parties hereto agree as follows:

### 1. DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES:

- 1.1 The Board shall endeavour to provide in co-operation with other public library boards a comprehensive and efficient library service to the residents of the Municipality.
- 1.2 The Board shall operate a library which shall be open a minimum of 25 hours per week and shall not make a charge for membership in the library.
- 1.3 The Board shall allow the residents of the Municipality to,
  - a. borrow circulating materials; and
  - b. use reference and information services as the Public Library Board considers practicable, without making any charge.
- 1.4 The Board may impose such fees as it considers proper for services not referred to in sections 1.2 and 1.3.

### 2. WARRANTIES OF THE BOARD:

- 2.1 The Board is a corporation duly established under the *Public Libraries Act, 1990*.
- 2.2 To ensure quality library service under this Agreement the Board shall:
  - 2.2.1 ensure that all materials are available for use outside the library except those used for reference service, and rare and fragile items;
  - 2.2.2 ensure circulation policies of greatest convenience to the users and maximum use of materials;
  - 2.2.3 ensure that the selection of materials reflects the needs of the community.

### 3. REPORTS:

- 3.1 The Board shall submit an annual report to the Municipality.
- 3.2 The Municipality shall make an annual financial report to the Minister and make any other reports required by the Public Libraries Act, 1990 and the regulations or as requested by the Minister.

4. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY:

- 4.1 The Municipality shall not be liable for any injury, death or property damage to the Board, its employees or agents or for any claim by any third party against the Board, its employees or agents.

5. INSPECTION:

- 5.1 The Municipality shall be entitled, at all reasonable times, to review any records, books, accounts and documents in the possession of or under the control of the Board, subject to the *Municipal Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (MFIPPA)*, Section 14.

6. NOTICES:

- 6.1 Notices under this Agreement shall be given in writing by personal delivery, or by mail, or by facsimile transmission.
- 6.2 Notice by mail shall be deemed to have been given on the third business day after the date of mailing.
- 6.3 Mailing addresses for notices under this Agreement are as follows:
- i) for Township of Melancthon  
157101 Highway 10  
Melancthon, ON L9V 2E6
  - ii) for Shelburne Public Library Board  
201 Owen Sound St.  
Shelburne, ON L9V 3L2

7. FINANCIAL:

- 7.1 The Municipality shall annually levy upon its assessment a sum to be used for the maintenance of the Board.
- 7.2 The Municipality shall in addition pay to the Board certain monies paid to the Municipality by the Province of Ontario for library services.
- 7.3 The sum of funds received by the Municipality under Sections 7.1 and 7.2 shall be equal to the Municipality's portion of the total funds required by the Board, as shown in Appendix B.
- 7.4 The attached Appendix A, which forms part of this Agreement, is a copy of the Board resolution being the new Funding Formula that was passed by the Board on June 21, 2016.
- 7.5 The attached Appendix B, which forms part of this Agreement, is a listing of the Payments to be made by the Municipality if the option in 8.1.A is chosen.

8. PAYMENT TERMS:

- 8.1 The Municipality shall pay to the Board the funds under Section 7.3 according to one of the following payment options:
- A.
    - 1. Fifty percent (50%) of the amount required for Board purposes in the current year on or before the 31st day of March, 2018.
    - 2. Twenty-five percent (25%) of the amount required for Board purposes in the current year, on or before the 30th day of June, 2018.
    - 3. Remainder of the balance owing on or before the 30th day of September 2018.
  - B.
    - 1. Funds raised under Section 7.1 shall be paid to the Board in equal installments coincident with the dates upon which the Municipality collects its taxes in 2018.

2. Funds raised under Section 7.2 shall be paid to the Board within fifteen (15) days of being received by the Municipality.

8.2 If, in the year 2018 the Board’s budget is not approved by the Town of Shelburne by March 31, 2018, the Municipality shall pay to the Board an interim payment of funds according to the following schedule which interim payment of funds shall be deducted from the Municipality’s 2018 levy once the Board’s budget is finalized.

1. Fifty percent (50%) of the amount required for board purposes in 2017, which amount shall be paid to the Board on or before the 31st day of March, 2018.

9. FAILURE TO MAKE PAYMENTS:

9.1 If the payment schedule chosen by the Municipality is not complied with, the Library reserves the right to withdraw the Library services to residents of the Municipality until the payment is complied with.

10. ENTIRE AGREEMENT:

10.1 This agreement constitutes the entire Agreement between the parties. Upon the execution of this Agreement, any existing Agreements between the parties with respect to library services shall forthwith become null and void.

10.2 In the event that any covenant, provision or term of this Agreement should at any time be held by any competent tribunal to be void or unenforceable, then the Agreement shall not fail but the covenant, provision or term shall be deemed to be severable from the remainder of this Agreement which shall remain in full force and effect, mutatis mutandis.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have hereunto affixed their respective corporate seals duly attested to by the hands of their respective proper officers in that behalf.

THE SHELBURNE PUBLIC  
LIBRARY BOARD

Per: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chair

Per: \_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary/Treasurer

THE CORPORATION OF THE  
TOWNSHIP OF MELANCTHON

Per: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

Per: \_\_\_\_\_  
Clerk

MUNICIPALITY ELECTION  
UNDER SECTION 8  
Initial one only:

8.1.A \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Clerk

8.1.B \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Clerk

## **APPENDIX A**

Resolution extracted from Shelburne Public Library Board minutes dated June 21, 2016:

### **Funding Formula**

#### **Motion 29-16            L. Townsend, D. Besley**

WHEREAS on June 8, 2016, a meeting was held with the Mayors, Municipal Clerks and Council Representatives of the Town of Shelburne and the four contracting Municipalities of Amaranth, Melancthon, Mono and Mulmur, together with Geoff Dunlop, Board Chair, Rose Dotten, CEO/Head Librarian, and Gord Gallagher, Treasurer;

AND WHEREAS it was determined that the funding formula for the Shelburne Public Library should be revised to reflect the change in the number of households with patrons in all five municipalities;

Therefore, be it resolved that beginning in January, 2017, the levy required to balance the Shelburne Public Library operating budget will be allocated based on a 3-year average library of active household cardholders, determined by the Library operating system, as of September 30 in the year preceding the budget year, for each municipality;

Be it further resolved that in addition to the foregoing, any capital projects for the Library requiring additional municipal funding will be allocated based on the same formula;

Be it further resolved that the Municipal partners may use the MPAC assessment totals as of September 30 each year as a verification tool for any substantial shifts in household user numbers.

**Carried**

## **APPENDIX B**

Township of Melancthon Assessment is \$54,021.00

Under Option 8.1.A - the payments shall be:

March 31, 2018	\$27,010.50
June 30, 2018	\$13,505.25
September 30, 2017	\$13,505.25



*The Corporation of*

**THE TOWNSHIP OF MELANCTHON**

157101 Highway 10, Melancthon, Ontario, L9V 2E6

Telephone - (519) 925-5525

Fax No. - (519) 925-1110

Website: [www.melancthontownship.ca](http://www.melancthontownship.ca)

Email: [info@melancthontownship.ca](mailto:info@melancthontownship.ca)

Denise B. Holmes, AMCT  
CAO/Clerk

## REPORT TO COUNCIL

**TO: MAYOR WHITE AND MEMBERS OF COUNCIL**

**FROM: Wendy Atkinson, Treasurer**

**SUBJECT: 2018 Draft Budget**

**DATE: April 5, 2018**

---

### Background and Discussion

The 2<sup>nd</sup> Draft Budget was presented at the Council Meeting held on March 15, 2018 with an 8.6 % increase in the budget and a 3.1 % increase to the Melancthon portion of the tax rate. Discussion ensued regarding a social media proposal and Staff were directed to allocate 50% of the proposal to the budget. Council also approved the Chair of the Melancthon Police Services Board attending the OAPSB Conference and this cost will be incorporated into the budget. Further discussion ensued regarding roads (patch paving and pulverizing roads) and Council directed that the \$250,000.00 allocated under patch paving be amended as follows: \$120,000 to pave 1.5 to 2 km. of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Line SW, \$70,000.00 to pulverize and gravel a portion of the 4<sup>th</sup> Line N.E. and \$30,000.00 to the 5<sup>th</sup> Line at Lot 10, Concession 4 NE for a culvert replacement and to grind and pad a portion of the road in that area. The transfer from gas tax reserves will be reduced from \$80,000.00 to \$60,000.00. Staff were directed to make the above noted changes and bring back the budget with the required By-law to the next meeting.

### Financial

The major capital road expenses incorporated into this budget are Bridge #10

6.B #1

APR - 5 2018

---

(subject to change pending receipt of the Bridge Study being prepared by K. Smart & Associates), and resurfacing a portion of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Line SW as well as pulverizing and gravelling a portion of the 4<sup>th</sup> Line N.E. The amount to be received from OCIF (formula base) is \$50,000 and this amount is included in the budget. Gas Tax Revenue in the amount of \$60,000.00 has been incorporated into the budget to offset a portion of the resurfacing costs. Bridge and Culvert maintenance has been increased as it appears there will be an increase in the maintenance required for 2018. A GPS system has been included in the budget as well as replacement computers for the administrative office plus a server. An adjustment for 2015 and 2016 for policing has been reflected in the budget reducing the costs for 2018 by \$29,908. An increase of \$12,500 was received in OMPF funding.

As a result of the recommended changes the amount to be raised through taxation is \$2,568,268.00 - an increase of \$197,950 or 8.3%. Factoring in the changes in assessment the increase to the Melancthon portion of the tax rate is approximately 2.8% (residential).

Based on this budget the increase for every \$100,000 assessment is \$14.13 for Melancthon's portion of the tax rate:

i.e -  $100,000 \times 2018 \text{ rate } 0.514124\% = \$ 514.12$   
-  $100,000 \times 2017 \text{ rate } 0.499986\% = \underline{\$499.99}$   
\$ 14.13

Tax Scenario (Melancthon rate only)

2017 House Assessed at  $350,250 \times 0.499986\% = \$1,751.20$

2018 House Assessed at  $357,500 \times 0.514124\% = \$1,837.99$

The increase in assessment is 2.07% and the increase in tax dollars is \$86.79 or 5%.

Based on the above scenario a house assessed at 350,250 with no change in assessment would see an increase of \$49.52 per year ( $350,250 \times 0.514124\% = \$1,800.72$ ) or 2.8% (Melancthon rate only)

Respectfully submitted

Wendy Atkinson

---

# **THE CORPORATION OF THE TOWNSHIP OF MELANCTHON**

## **BY-LAW NUMBER -2018**

BEING A BY-LAW TO ADOPT THE ESTIMATES OF ALL SUMS REQUIRED DURING THE YEAR AND TO STRIKE THE RATES OF TAXATION, AND TO FURTHER PROVIDE FOR PENALTY AND INTEREST IN DEFAULT OF PAYMENT THEREOF FOR THE YEAR 2018

**WHEREAS** the Council of the Corporation of the Township of Melancthon has, in accordance with the Municipal Act, 2001, S.O. 2001, Chapter 25 as amended, Section 290 (1)(2)(3)(4) and Section 291 (1) considered the estimates of the Municipality for the year 2018;

**AND WHEREAS** pursuant to the County of Dufferin By-law No. 2018- , the County of Dufferin passed a by-law to set tax ratios and to set tax rate reductions for prescribed property subclasses for county purposes and lower tier municipal purposes;

**AND WHEREAS** the tax ratios established the relative amount of taxation to be borne by each property class and have been set for the taxation year 2018 under the authority of the Municipal Act, 2001, S.O. 2001, Chapter 25 Section 308(5) as follows:

Residential Class is	1.0000
Multi-residential Class is	2.4025
Commercial Class is	1.2200
Industrial Class is	2.1984
Landfill Class is	1.1815
Pipeline Class is	0.8421
Farmland Class is	0.2500
Managed Forest Class is	0.2500

**AND WHEREAS** all property assessment rolls on which the 2018 taxes are to be levied have been returned and revised pursuant to the provision of the Assessment Act, R.S.O. 1990, c.A.31, as amended (hereinafter referred to as the "Assessment Act") subject to appeals at present before the Assessment Review Board, the Ontario Municipal Board and the District Court;

**AND WHEREAS** the "Residential/Farm Assessment", "Multi-Residential Assessment", "Commercial Assessment", "Industrial Assessment", "Pipeline Assessment", "Farmlands Assessment" and "Managed Forests Assessment" and the applicable subclasses pursuant to Section 7 of the Assessment Act, as amended by the Fair Municipal Finance Act, 1997 and Regulations thereto, have been determined on the basis of the aforementioned property assessment rolls and are detailed on Schedule "A" attached hereto and which forms part hereof;

**AND WHEREAS** pursuant to the County of Dufferin By-law 2018- , the County of Dufferin passed a by-law to adopt the estimates of all sums required by the County of Dufferin for the purposes of the County and to provide a Levy on area municipalities;

**AND WHEREAS** the Province of Ontario has regulated all education tax rates for 2018; and hereby adopted to be applied against the whole of the assessment for real property as set out in Schedule D

**AND WHEREAS** the Treasurer shall add all or any arrears for special charges such as developer charges; fees regarding registered tax properties; service charges for cutting weeds, dog licensing fees and drain maintenance arrears pursuant to any statute or by-law to the respective properties chargeable thereto and that the same shall be collected by the collector in the manner as all other rates or levies.

**NOW THEREFORE** the Council of the Corporation of the Township of Melancthon enacts as follows:

**THAT** the Corporation of the Township of Melancthon adopt the sum of Two Million, Five Hundred and Sixty-Eight Thousand, Two Hundred and Sixty-Eight Dollars (\$2,568,268) as detailed in Schedule “B” attached hereto and which forms part hereof as the estimate of the Property Tax Levy required during the year 2018 for general purposes of the Corporation of the Township of Melancthon.

**THAT** for the year 2018 in the Corporation of the Township of Melancthon, the lower tier municipalities shall levy upon Residential/Farm Assessment, Multi-Residential Assessment, Commercial Assessment, Industrial Assessment, Pipeline Assessment, Farmlands Assessment and Managed Forests Assessment and applicable subclasses the tax rates for Township purposes set out in Schedule “C” attached hereto and which forms part hereof.

**THAT** tax rates for the Township of Melancthon portion of the tax bill are hereby adopted to be applied against the whole of the assessment for real property as set out in Schedule “D”.

- 1. The taxes shall become due and payable in two instalments:

First installment due and payable on August 23, 2018  
Second installment due and payable on November 23, 2018

- 2. A penalty at the rate of 1.25% will be charged on the first day of default and on the first day of each calendar month thereafter in which default continues, on all unpaid instalments of taxes until December 31, 2018 after which the interest rates of 1.25% per month for each month or fraction thereof will be added.
- 3. The Treasurer may mail or cause the same to be mailed to the resident or place of business of such person indicated on the last revised assessment roll, a written or printed notice specifying the amount of taxes payable.
- 4. The taxes are payable at the Municipal Office, 157101 Highway 10, Melancthon, Ontario, L9V 2E6, the Toronto Dominion Bank or Credit Union in Shelburne, the CIBC or Credit Union in Dundalk, by mail, or by telephone/internet banking and by direct debit but not credit card.
- 5. In the event that the Provincial OPTA system does not have the necessary data to provide on Commercial, Industrial and Multi-Residential tax capping to permit processing tax bills for these installment dates, then the Treasurer is authorized to process tax bills for the remaining tax classes and to establish later tax installment due date(s) for the Commercial, Industrial and Multi-Residential tax classes on a separate bill.

This by-law shall come into force and effect upon the date of the final reading thereof.

**By-law read a first and second time this 5<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2018.**

**By-law read a third time and passed this 5<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2018.**

.....	.....
Mayor	Clerk

Schedule A  
Township of Melancthon  
CALCULATION OF LOWER TIER TAX RATES

Weighted Assessments Calculation

	"Pure" Assessment	Tax Ratio	Weighted Assessment
Residential	368,279,535	1.0000	368,279,535
Multi Residential - Full	0	2.4025	0
Farmland Awaiting Development - Phase 1	0	1.5616	0
Commercial/New Commercail Full (Occupied)	8,259,144	1.2200	10,076,156
Vacant Units & Excess Land	486,150	0.8540	415,172
Vacant Land	282,000	0.8540	240,828
Farmland Awaiting Development	0	0.7930	0
Shopping Centre (Occupied)	0	1.2200	0
Vacant Unit & Excess Land	0	0.8540	0
Office Building (Occupied)	0	1.2200	0
Vacant Unit & Excess Land	0	0.8540	0
Industrial/New Industrial (Occupied)	31,660,245	2.1984	69,601,883
Vacant Units & Excess Land	0	1.5389	0
Vacant Land	130,500	1.5389	200,824
Industrial Full Shared PIL	113,000	2.1984	248,419
Farmland Awaiting Development - Phase 2	0	1.4290	0
Large Industrial	0	2.1984	0
Vacant Units & Excess Land	0	1.5389	0
Pipeline	1,865,917	0.8421	1,571,289
Farmlands	193,472,579	0.2500	48,368,145
Managed Forests	2,161,008	0.2500	540,252
Total	606,710,078		499,542,502

**Schedule B**

**\*2017 Actual-Unaudited**

**Corporation of the Township of Melancthon  
2018 Operating and Capital Budget**

Acct. No.	Budget Expenditures	2017 Budget	2017 Actual	2018 Budget
	<b>General Government</b>			
	<b>COUNCIL</b>			
01-5001-1010	Salaries, Meetings	66,000.00	63,225.36	66,000.00
01-5001-1022	Training	250.00		250.00
01-5001-1025	Receiver General	1,500.00	1,220.19	1,500.00
01-5001-1030	EHT	1,000.00	821.91	1,000.00
01-5001-1070	Mileage	1,800.00	686.50	1,500.00
01-5001-1080	Conferences/Conventions/Seminars	2,500.00		3,000.00
01-5001-1090	Meals	1,000.00	654.60	1,000.00
01-5001-2025	Council Furniture (Projector, Screen, Speakers)			1,500.00
01-5001-2060	Memberships			
01-5001-2065	I Pads			5,000.00
01-5001-2190	Miscellaneous	500.00	500.00	500.00
	<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>74,550.00</b>	<b>67,108.56</b>	<b>81,250.00</b>
	<b>ADMINISTRATION</b>			
01-5002-1010	Wages, Vacation Pay, Unused Sick Pay	235,000.00	212,285.18	246,000.00
01-5002-1020	Benefits	16,000.00	13,770.17	15,000.00
01-5002-1022	Training	1,500.00	133.11	1,200.00
01-5002-1025	Receiver General	12,000.00	11,858.16	12,500.00
01-5002-1026	Meetings	2,000.00	944.92	1,500.00
01-5002-1030	EHT	4,600.00	4,390.05	4,700.00
01-5002-1040	WSIB	7,000.00	6,591.65	7,000.00
01-5002-1064	RRSP/OMERS Township Cont.	21,200.00	22,689.53	24,000.00
01-5002-1070	Mileage	1,500.00	1,233.50	1,500.00
01-5002-1080	Conferences	2,500.00	233.03	4,500.00
01-5002-2025	Office Furniture	500.00	210.62	3,000.00
01-5002-2010	Office Supplies	6,250.00	4,794.50	6,000.00
01-5002-2020	Postage	5,250.00	4,980.32	5,300.00
01-5002-2030	Office Equipment	3,600.00	3,707.68	3,800.00
01-5002-2035	Computer Program Updates & IT Services	14,000.00	14,667.63	15,000.00
01-5002-2036	Computers & Server			15,000.00
01-5002-2037	ESRI Enterprise License Agreement			2,580.00
01-5002-2040	Advertising	1,500.00	1,293.36	2,000.00
01-5002-2050	Audit	22,000.00	17,299.20	21,000.00
01-5002-2060	Memberships	3,000.00	2,703.40	3,500.00
01-5002-2070	Heating	2,000.00	1,647.93	2,000.00
01-5002-2080	Hydro	5,000.00	4,530.17	5,000.00
01-5002-2090	Telephone	2,500.00	2,450.18	2,600.00
01-5002-2094	Internet	1,300.00	1,170.89	1,300.00
01-5002-2095	Website Maintenance	3,000.00	7,896.06	600.00
01-5002-2196	Social Media			3,200.00
01-5002-2100	Professional Fees - Legal	10,000.00	8,266.84	10,000.00
01-5002-2101	Professional Fees - Biosolids			
01-5002-2103	Health and Safety Services	5,000.00	4,862.21	5,000.00
01-5002-2104	Municipal Emergency Readiness Fund			
01-5002-2105	Drainage Tribunal Expenses		3,329.54	
01-5002-2109	Employee Township Compensation Plan			9,000.00
01-5002-2110	Insurance	35,000.00	35,000.00	35,000.00
01-5002-2120	Elections	5,000.00		10,000.00
01-5002-2162	Bldg Maintenance	12,000.00	1,755.43	12,000.00
01-5002-2163	Office Cleaning	1,100.00	1,120.00	1,300.00
01-5002-2164	Landscaping & Grass Cutting	850.00	344.96	500.00
01-5002-2165	Water Sampling	100.00	72.08	100.00
01-5002-2190	Other/Miscellaneous	2,000.00	1,394.91	2,000.00
01-5002-2199	Volunteer Appreciation Night	200.00	126.88	200.00
01-5002-2200	Petty Cash	500.00	209.94	500.00
01-5002-4010	Tax Write-Offs	50,000.00	54,494.34	45,000.00
01-5002-4012	Uncollectable Debts			
01-5002-4015	Penny Rounding		(0.08)	
01-5002-4030	Bank Charges	550.00	350.56	1,180.00
01-5002-6135	Grants to Others	1,500.00	1,290.00	1,500.00
01-5002-6136	Erskine Clinic			5,000.00
01-5002-6160	Tax Refund			
01-5002-7011	Loan for Municipal Expansion	13,057.00	13,056.66	13,057.00
	<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>510,057.00</b>	<b>467,155.51</b>	<b>561,117.00</b>

	<b>PROTECTION TO PERSONS/PROPERTY</b>				
01-5003-6010	Mulmur Melancthon FD	95,765.00	95,064.11	98,180.00	
01-5003-6020	Shelburne and District FD	87,500.00	85,918.62	90,550.00	
01-5003-6030	Township of Southgate FD - Operating	24,000.00	24,361.00	24,750.00	
01-5003-6031	Township of Southgate FD - Capital	7,000.00	7,000.00	7,000.00	
01-5004-3050	Policing (2018 Actual 400,497- Adjustments 2015,2016)	431,120.00	427,771.32	370,589.00	
01-5004-3055	Policing - ESO	500.00	462.28	500.00	
01-5004-3052	Policing - RIDE	6,643.00	(32.77)	6,707.00	
01-5004-3053	Police Services Board	500.00	79.37	1,200.00	
01-5004-6040	Nottawasaga Valley CA	11,263.00	11,262.17	11,709.00	
01-5004-6050	Grand River CA	19,694.00	19,694.00	18,160.00	
01-5004-6055	SWP Collaboration Agreement		6,902.39		
01-5013-6140	Livestock Claims	5,000.00	6,769.91	5,000.00	
01-5004-6150	Animal Control	5,000.00	8,373.37	3,000.00	
01-5004-6155	By-law Enforcement	10,000.00	3,585.39	20,000.00	
01-5006-3025	Street Lights LED	5,500.00	5,086.30	5,300.00	
01-5006-3030	Hornings's Mills Street Lights - new		1,995.13		
	<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>709,485.00</b>	<b>704,292.59</b>	<b>662,645.00</b>	
	<b>ROADWAYS</b>				
	Road Budget	2,079,158.00	1,614,468.13	2,179,258.00	
	Transfer to Reserves				
	<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>2,079,158.00</b>	<b>1,614,468.13</b>	<b>2,179,258.00</b>	
	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES</b>				
01-5007-2171	Levelling				
01-5007-2105	Landfill Study/Monitoring	22,100.00	22,081.92	22,700.00	
01-5007-2190	Miscellaneous		1,912.08		
01-5007-7001	Rehabilitation Reserve	10,000.00	10,000.00	10,000.00	
	<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>32,100.00</b>	<b>33,994.00</b>	<b>32,700.00</b>	
	<b>RECREATION</b>				
01-5010-5050	Corbetton Park Reserve		20,000.00		
01-5010-5055	Corbetton Park	3,630.00	233.02	3,000.00	
01-5010-5056	Corbetton Park Legacy Fund	10,000.00			
01-5010-6060	Horning's Mills Park	4,700.00	4,649.19	4,700.00	
01-5010-6065	Horning's Mills Community Hall	5,000.00	5,968.79	5,000.00	
015010-6066	Horning's Mills Heritage Project	300.00	262.04	300.00	
	Township Entrance Signs			35,000.00	
01-5010-6070	Centre Dufferin Recreation Complex	45,328.00	45,328.00	46,235.00	
01-5010-6080	Dundalk Community Centre	14,000.00	14,000.00	14,000.00	
01-5010-6100	North Dufferin Community Centre (Start Up)	17,500.00	17,500.00	20,000.00	
	North Dufferin Community Centre Bd of Management			25,042.00	
01-5010-7010	Mulmur-Melancthon Recreation Capital	5,000.00	5,000.00	5,000.00	
01-5016-8902	Horning's Mills Cemetery	12,500.00	2,500.00	12,500.00	
01-5016-8904	St. Paul's Cemetery	1,000.00	950.00	1,000.00	
	<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>118,958.00</b>	<b>116,391.04</b>	<b>171,777.00</b>	
	<b>LIBRARY</b>				
01-5011-6110	Shelburne Library	50,393.00	50,392.59	54,021.00	
01-5011-6120	Dundalk Library	7,900.00	7,900.00	7,900.00	
	<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>58,293.00</b>	<b>58,292.59</b>	<b>61,921.00</b>	
	<b>PLANNING &amp; DEVELOPMENT</b>				
01-5012-2100	Professional/Legal Fees	46,000.00	43,953.72	46,000.00	
01-5012-2108	New Official Plan	5,000.00	3,408.78		
01-5012-2109	New Zoning By-law				
01-5012-2115	Strategic Plan	24,100.00	24,294.18		
	<b>Sub-total</b>	<b>75,100.00</b>	<b>71,656.68</b>	<b>46,000.00</b>	
	<b>DRAINAGE</b>				
01-5009-3060	Drainage Superintendent	50,880.00	32,196.88	50,880.00	
01-5015-0100	Tile Drainage Principal & Int Pymts		7,248.56		
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	<b>50,880.00</b>	<b>39,445.44</b>	<b>50,880.00</b>	
	<b>RESERVE</b>				
	Transfer to Working Capital Reserves				
01-5002-5041	Tax Rate Stabilization				
01-5002-5042	Special Reserve Fund Emergency Relief	5,000.00	5,000.00	5,000.00	
	<b>TOTAL EXPENDITURES</b>	<b>3,713,581.00</b>	<b>3,177,804.54</b>	<b>3,852,548.00</b>	

**Corporation of the Township of Melancthon  
2018 Operating and Capital Budget**

**\*2017 Actual-Unaudited**

Acct No.	REVENUE	2017 Budget	2017 Actual	2018 Budget
	<b>Opening Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	50,000.00	-27,486.00	
	<b>TAXATION</b>			
01-4001-0700	Supplementary Taxation	50,000.00	33,303.37	40,000.00
01-4001-0800	Capping Adjustments			
	<b>GRANTS</b>			
01-4003-0100	Payment in Lieu	750.00	1,042.47	1,000.00
01-4004-0110	Small Business Job Credit	1,752.14	1,752.14	
01-4004-0150	OMPF	162,000.00	162,000.00	174,500.00
01-4004-0300	RIDE Grant	6,643.00	-32.77	6,707.00
01-4004-0172	Court Security & Prisoner Transportation	2,117.00	2,116.00	2,070.00
01-4004-0500	Library Grant	4,452.00	4,452.00	4,452.00
01-4004-0156	OCIF Funding (Formula Component)	50,000.00	50,000.00	50,000.00
01-4004-0700	Ontario Aggregate Lic. Fee	45,000.00	51,986.48	50,000.00
01-4030-0100	Drainage Superintendent	25,440.00	-12.17	25,440.00
01-4004-0220	Dufferin County Emergency Readiness			
01-4082-0106	Cty Dufferin Canada 150 Legacy Fund		10,000.00	
01-4004-0166	Main Street Revitalization Grant			38,591.00
	<b>ADMINISTRATION</b>			
01-4010-0100	Tax Certificates	3,400.00	3,040.00	3,000.00
01-4010-0110	Tax Statement/Duplicate Tax Bill	300.00	370.00	325.00
01-4010-0115	Reminder/Overdue Notice Fee		1,412.00	2,000.00
01-4010-0200	Building Permit Approval	4,500.00	4,400.00	4,500.00
01-4010-0250	Site Alteration Permit Approval			
01-4010-0300	NSF Cheque Charge	140.00	245.00	140.00
01-4010-0400	Photocopies	30.00	80.65	50.00
01-4015-0100	Dog Licenses	1,800.00	17,400.00	14,000.00
01-4066-0000	Lottery Licenses		80.00	
01-4040-0100	Livestock Claim Grants	5,000.00	4,788.16	5,000.00
01-4063-0000	Special Event Permit		300.00	
01-4064-0000	Business Licenses	300.00	300.00	300.00
01-4065-0000	Trailer Licenses			
	<b>FIRE</b>			
01-4012-0100	Fire Revenue - invoiced Fire Calls		5,687.36	
01-4012-0300	Fire Permit Fee	3,500.00	4,170.00	3,800.00
	<b>ROADS</b>			
01-4020-0100	Road Fees	500.00		500.00
01-4020-0110	Roads Misc Fees		7,801.67	
01-4020-0125	Entrance Permits	1,000.00	1,600.00	1,000.00
01-4020-0130	Wide Load Permits	1,000.00	1,260.00	1,000.00
01-4020-0200	Culverts			
01-4020-0140	Bretton Estates Snow Plowing	900.00		900.00
01-4020-0500	Shelburne road Agreement	5,000.00	5,143.52	5,100.00
01-4020-0210	Road Crossings	1,000.00	3,000.00	1,000.00
01-4020-0215	Road Crossing - Reimbursement Road Services		3,770.31	
01-4020-0700	Transfer from Development Charge (building)	100,000.00	100,000.00	
01-4004-0703	Transfer from Gas Tax	80,000.00	80,000.00	60,000.00
	Transfer from Roads Capital Reserve			50,000.00
	<b>PLANNING</b>			
01-4035-0100	Official Plan Amendment		3,000.00	
01-4035-0350	Zoning By-law Amendment	4,000.00	5,000.00	4,000.00
01-4035-0300	Consent Applications	4,800.00	8,000.00	4,800.00
01-4035-0325	Minor Variance	800.00	1,600.00	800.00
01-4035-0200	Zoning Requests	1,955.00	1,190.00	1,190.00
01-4035-0360	Change of Use Certificate Applications			
01-4035-0375	Pre-Application Consultation		250.00	
01-4035-0500	Professional Services Reimbursement		-952.93	
01-4035-0560	Dufferin Wind Power Reimbursement			
	<b>OTHER</b>			
01-4050-0100	Miscellaneous Revenue	500.00	419.50	500.00
01-4050-0125	CHD Community Contribution	309,000.00	309,000.00	309,000.00
01-4050-0130	Plateau Community Contribution	33,984.00	33,984.73	33,065.00
01-4050-0135	DWP Community Contribution	245,000.00	253,480.71	248,000.00
01-4050-0200	Penalties and Interest on Taxes	100,000.00	106,961.19	100,000.00
01-4050-0300	Interest on Deposits	9,000.00	11,872.19	10,000.00
01-4050-0400	POA	25,000.00	24,685.33	25,000.00
01-4050-0450	False Alarms - OPP			
01-4025-0220	Electronic Recycling Revenue	150.00	38.10	
01-4077-0000	Land Rental	2,550.00	2,550.00	2,550.00
01-4002-0100	Tile Drains		7,248.55	
	<b>Sub-Total</b>	1,343,263.14	1,302,297.56	1,284,280.00
	<b>Expenditures</b>	3,713,581.00	3,177,804.54	3,852,548.00
	<b>Amount to be raised through Taxation</b>	-2,370,317.86	-1,875,506.98	-2,568,268.00

**Taxation**

01-4001-0100	Residential		1,777,655.93
01-4001-0200	Farmland		198,217.93
01-4001-0300	Commercial and Industrial		373,459.77
01-4001-0500	Managed Forests		13,222.82
01-4001-0600	Pipeline		7,762.89
			2,370,319.34

**DRAFT**

**Corporation of the Township of Melancthon  
2018 Operating and Capital Budget**

**\*2017 Actual-Unaudited**

<b>Acct. No.</b>	<b>ADMINISTRATION</b>	<b>2017 Budget</b>	<b>2017 Actual</b>	<b>2018 Budget</b>
01-5005-1010	Salaries and Wages	385,000.00	352,627.32	390,000.00
01-5005-1025	Receiver General, EHT & WSIB	42,000.00	39,666.31	42,000.00
01-5005-1020	Benefits	25,000.00	20,047.20	19,500.00
01-5005-1060	Short Term Disability			
01-5005-1064	RRSP/OMERS	25,000.00	22,340.87	25,000.00
01-5005-1070	Mileage	100.00	54.50	100.00
01-5005-1022	Staff Training and Seminars	2,000.00	325.63	2,000.00
01-5005-2010	Office Supplies	150.00	73.29	150.00
01-5005-2035	Computer Program Updates	250.00		250.00
01-5005-2036	GPS Monthly Tracking Expense	6,000.00	5,329.59	5,000.00
01-5005-2112	Asset Management Plan	10,000.00	26,028.68	12,000.00
01-5005-3105	Bridge Study/Inspections	16,800.00		
	<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>			
01-5005-2070	Utilities - Heat	10,000.00	8,824.86	10,000.00
01-5005-2080	Utilities - Hydro	8,000.00	5,668.19	8,000.00
01-5005-2090	Telephone	1,150.00	996.77	1,150.00
01-5005-2091	Mobile Phone	1,000.00	1,042.83	1,150.00
01-5005-2040	Advertising	750.00	263.55	750.00
01-5005-2041	Signs	5,000.00	9,248.76	7,500.00
01-5005-2110	Insurance	46,000.00	46,000.00	46,000.00
01-5005-2100	Legal Fees	2,000.00	909.52	2,000.00
01-5005-2050	Audit	15,000.00	9,667.20	13,000.00
01-5005-2060	Memberships	100.00	90.40	100.00
01-5005-2165	Materials and Supplies/Stock	8,800.00	5,020.16	8,500.00
01-5005-2166	Coveralls	6,500.00	7,536.91	7,500.00
01-5005-3000	Services and Rents/Misc	5,000.00	6,062.36	7,500.00
01-5005-2103	Health & Safety Services	5,000.00	4,862.20	5,000.00
01-5005-2104	Health & Safety Materials/Supplies	3,000.00	94.19	3,000.00
01-5005-2162	Building Maintenance	10,000.00	2,682.15	10,000.00
01-5005-2163	Sand Dome Repairs			3,000.00
01-5005-2185	Oil Separator Clean Out	2,000.00		1,000.00
01-5005-2192	Shop Tools	2,000.00	3,242.00	5,000.00
01-5005-2190	Miscellaneous	1,000.00	850.34	1,000.00
01-5005-3800	Contract Work	2,000.00	1,095.00	2,000.00
	<b>EQUIPMENT</b>			
01-5005-2150	Fuel - Clear	45,000.00	51,286.27	50,000.00
01-5005-2155	Fuel - Dyed	29,000.00	26,066.19	29,000.00
01-5005-3070	Fuel - Patrol Trucks	10,000.00	10,261.41	12,000.00
01-5005-2180	Oil - Trucks and Grader	4,000.00		4,000.00
01-5005-3071	TR#1 - Repairs	2,500.00	1,115.15	3,000.00
01-5005-3073	TR#2 - Repairs	15,000.00	22,621.17	15,000.00
01-5005-3074	TR#3 - Repairs	10,000.00	4,210.19	6,400.00
01-5005-3074	TR#3- Flatbed			8,650.00
01-5005-3075	TR#4 - Repairs	15,000.00	13,117.35	15,000.00
01-5005-3076	TR#5 - Repairs	20,000.00	4,172.57	15,000.00
01-5005-3077	TR#6 - Repairs	10,000.00	11,228.48	15,000.00
01-5005-3069	TR#7 - Repairs	5,000.00	1,483.43	3,000.00
01-5005-3079	GR#1 - CAT - Repairs	15,000.00	2,277.24	15,000.00
01-5005-3080	GR#2 - Repairs	15,000.00	8,455.70	15,000.00
01-5005-3081	Backhoe Repairs	2,500.00	800.34	2,500.00
01-5005-3082	Loader	2,500.00	305.25	2,500.00
01-5005-3083	John Deere Mower		873.64	2,000.00
01-5005-3084	Power Washer	1,000.00		1,000.00
01-5005-3085	Chain Saw	1,000.00	21.82	1,000.00
01-5005-3086	Roadside Mower	1,000.00	72.54	1,000.00
01-5005-3500	Winter Control-Plow & Wing Parts	15,000.00	4,656.95	35,000.00
01-5005-7015	John Deere Grader Loan	32,650.00	32,151.96	32,650.00
01-5005-2191	Radio and Truck Licenses	10,000.00	9,926.50	10,000.00
01-5005-2195	Radio Maintenance & Repair	1,000.00		1,000.00
01-5005-3060	Water Tank			

**DRAFT**

	<b>NEW EQUIPMENT</b>					
01-5005-7010	Vehicles					
01-5005-7005	Equipment (GPS,air compressor,mower)	14,000.00		14,226.17		17,000.00
	<b>BRIDGES, CULVERTS, DRAINS</b>					
01-5005-3100	Bridge & Culvert Mtce	20,000.00		19,041.15		40,000.00
01-5005-3113	Bridge #15	218,000.00		11,553.17		
01-5005-3114	Bridge #10					185,000.00
01-5005-3850	Drain Maintenance	40,000.00		227.43		40,000.00
01-5005-7021	Culvert 2027 Loan Payment	40,908.00		40,907.52		40,908.00
	<b>ROADSIDE</b>					
01-5005-3215	Grass Mowing & Weed Spryaing	5,000.00		2,136.96		5,000.00
01-5005-3205	Brushing - Tree Trim and Removal	12,000.00		1,152.42		12,000.00
01-5005-3206	Ditching	15,000.00		2,283.10		12,000.00
01-5005-3322	Catch Basins			7.11		
01-5005-3610	Guide Posts & Hardware	500.00				
01-5005-3315	Shoulder Maintenance	3,000.00		3,717.01		3,500.00
	<b>HARDTOP</b>					
01-5005-3300	Hardtop Resurfacing					120,000.00
01-5005-3310	Cold Mix, Patching & Spray Patching	5,000.00		2,499.87		3,000.00
01-5005-3305	Patch Paving	200,000.00		163,055.87		30,000.00
01-5005-3306	Pulverizing & Gravel					70,000.00
01-5005-3320	Sweeping, Flushing, Cleaning	5,000.00		4,981.15		5,000.00
	<b>LOOSETOP</b>					
01-5005-3400	Loosetop Maintenance					
01-5005-3700	Clearview Townline	1,000.00		2,056.60		1,000.00
01-5005-3750	Townlines	1,000.00		699.63		1,000.00
01-5005-3210	Gravel Resurfacing	250,000.00		265,238.07		255,000.00
01-5005-3410	Dust Layer (Calcium Chloride)	125,000.00		31,898.31		150,000.00
	<b>WINTER CONTROL</b>					
01-5005-3510	Sand and Salt	50,000.00		38,747.48		50,000.00
01-5005-3505	Snow Removal/Blowing	5,000.00		7,614.19		5,000.00
01-5005-3506	Snow Removal Corbetton			2,625.41		
	<b>ROAD IMPROVEMENTS</b>					
01-5005-3132	3rd Line Realignment			735.08		
01-5005-3910	Clean Up 7th Line SW			7,801.67		
01-5005-3316	Horning's Mills shoulders	50,000.00				50,000.00
01-5005-5015	Roads Capital Reserve Fund			90,000.00		
01-5005-5030	Replacement Equipment Reserve					150,000.00
01-5005-2160	New Building	110,000.00		115,507.83		
	<b>TOTAL BUDGET</b>	<b>2,079,158.00</b>		<b>1,614,468.13</b>		<b>2,179,258.00</b>

Schedule C  
Township of Melancthon  
**CALCULATION OF LOWER TIER TAX RATES**

<b>Proof of Taxes Raised</b>	<b>Tax Rate</b>	<b>Unweighted Assessment</b>	<b>Tax Levied</b>
Residential	0.514124%	368,279,535	\$1,893,413
Multi Residential - Full	1.235183%	0	\$0
Farmland Awaiting Development - Phase 1	0.802869%	0	\$0
Commercial/New Commercial Full (Occupied)	0.627231%	8,259,144	\$51,804
Vacant Units & Excess Land	0.439062%	486,150	\$2,134
Vacant Land	0.439062%	282,000	\$1,238
Farmland Awaiting Development	0.407700%	0	\$0
Shopping Centre (Occupied)	0.627231%	0	\$0
Vacant Unit & Excess Land	0.439062%	0	\$0
Office Building (Occupied)	0.627231%	0	\$0
Vacant Unit & Excess Land	0.439062%	0	\$0
Industrial/New Industrial (Occupied)	1.130250%	31,660,245	\$357,840
Vacant Units & Excess Land	0.791175%	0	\$0
Vacant Land	0.791175%	130,500	\$1,032
Industrial Full Shared PIL	1.130250%	113,000	\$1,277
Farmland Awaiting Development - Phase 2	0.734663%	0	\$0
Large Industrial	1.130250%	0	\$0
Vacant Units & Excess Land	0.791175%	0	\$0
Pipeline	0.432944%	1,865,917	\$8,078
Farmlands	0.128531%	193,472,579	\$248,672
Managed Forests	0.128531%	2,161,008	\$2,778
		<b>606,710,078</b>	<b>\$2,568,268</b>
		<b><u>Rounding Error</u></b>	<b><u>\$0</u></b>



## Corporation of the Township of Melancthon

Moved by ..... *Wayne Hannon* .....

Seconded by ..... *James C. Webster* .....

Date *Jan 11* ....., 2018

Be it resolved that:

Council confirm the 2019 Council meeting dates on the "Melancthon Council Meeting Schedule - 2019". And be it further resolved that Council can always add additional Committee of the Whole, special, public and/or emergency meetings during the year as required.

<u>Recorded Vote</u>	<u>Yea</u>	<u>Nay</u>
Mayor Darren White		
Deputy Mayor Janice Elliott		
Councillor Dave Besley		
Councillor Wayne Hannon		
Councillor James C. Webster		

*tabled  
to  
April 5  
2018*

Carried/Lost: \_\_\_\_\_  
MAYOR

UNFINISHED BUS #1  
APR - 5 2018

## Denise Holmes

---

**From:** Wayne NICHOLSON [REDACTED]  
**Sent:** Monday, March 19, 2018 11:06 AM  
**To:** dholmes@melancthontownship.ca  
**Subject:** Meeting times.

Hi Denise.

With regards to the website requesting feedback I prefer 5:00 meetings instead of 9:00 am

Thank you. Wayne Nicholson.

Sent from my iPhone

---

Total Control Panel

[Login](#)

To: [dholmes@melancthontownship.ca](mailto:dholmes@melancthontownship.ca)

Message Score: 1

High (60): Pass

From: [REDACTED]

My Spam Blocking Level: High

Medium (75): Pass

Low (90): Pass

[Block](#) this sender

[Block](#) sympatico.ca

*This message was delivered because the content filter score did not exceed your filter level.*